

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from _____ to _____.

Commission File Number: 1-8944



Ohio
*(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)*

34-1464672
*(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)*

200 Public Square, Cleveland, Ohio
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

44114-2315
(Zip Code)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: (216) 694-5700

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

YES NO

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's common shares, par value \$0.125 per share, was 296,401,897 as of April 24, 2017 .

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page Number</u>
DEFINITIONS	1
PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1. Financial Statements	
Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016	2
Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016	4
Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016	5
Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Cash Flows for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016	6
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	7
Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	31
Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	47
Item 4. Controls and Procedures	48
PART II - OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1. Legal Proceedings	49
Item 1A. Risk Factors	49
Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	49
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	50
Item 6. Exhibits	50
Signatures	51

DEFINITIONS

The following abbreviations or acronyms are used in the text. References in this report to the “Company,” “we,” “us,” “our” and “Cliffs” are to Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and subsidiaries, collectively. References to “A\$” or “AUD” refer to Australian currency, “C\$” or “CAD” to Canadian currency and “\$” to United States currency.

Abbreviation or acronym	Term
ABL Facility	Syndicated Facility Agreement by and among Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and Australian Security Trustee, the Lenders that are parties hereto, Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., as Parent and a Borrower, and the Subsidiaries of Parent party hereto, as Borrowers dated as of March 30, 2015, as amended
ArcelorMittal	ArcelorMittal (as the parent company of ArcelorMittal Mines Canada, ArcelorMittal USA and ArcelorMittal Dofasco, as well as, many other subsidiaries)
ALJ	Administrative Law Judge
ASC	Accounting Standards Codification
ASU	Accounting Standards Updates
Bloom Lake	The Bloom Lake Iron Ore Mine Limited Partnership
Bloom Lake Group	Bloom Lake General Partner Limited and certain of its affiliates, including Cliffs Quebec Iron Mining ULC
Canadian Entities	Bloom Lake Group, Wabush Group and certain other wholly-owned Canadian subsidiaries
CCAA	Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada)
Dodd-Frank Act	Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act
EAF	Electric Arc Furnace
EBITDA	Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization
Empire	Empire Iron Mining Partnership
Exchange Act	Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board
Fe	Iron
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FMSH Act	U.S. Federal Mine Safety and Health Act 1977, as amended
GAAP	Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States
Hibbing	Hibbing Taconite Company, an unincorporated joint venture
Koolyanobbing	Collective term for the operating deposits at Koolyanobbing, Mount Jackson and Windarling
LTVSMC	LTV Steel Mining Company
MISO	Midcontinent Independent System Operator, Inc.
MMBtu	Million British Thermal Units
MSHA	U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration
Monitor	FTI Consulting Canada Inc.
Northshore	Northshore Mining Company
OPEB	Other postretirement employment benefits
Platts 62% Price	Platts IODEX 62% Fe Fines Spot Price
SEC	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
SG&A	Selling, general and administrative
Securities Act	Securities Act of 1933, as amended
SSR	System Support Resource
Tilden	Tilden Mining Company L.C.
TSR	Total Shareholder Return
United Taconite	United Taconite LLC
U.S.	United States of America
Wabush	Wabush Mines Joint Venture
Wabush Group	Wabush Iron Co. Limited and Wabush Resources Inc., and certain of its affiliates, including Wabush Mines (an unincorporated joint venture of Wabush Iron Co. Limited and Wabush Resources Inc.), Arnaud Railway Company and Wabush Lake Railway Company
2015 Equity Plan	Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. 2015 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan

PART I**Item 1. Financial Statements****Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position**

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and Subsidiaries

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 295.3	\$ 323.4
Accounts receivable, net	61.1	128.7
Inventories	250.8	178.4
Supplies and other inventories	80.4	91.4
Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities	49.0	48.6
Other current assets	76.6	54.1
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	813.2	824.6
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET	995.0	984.4
OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS	117.5	114.9
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 1,925.7	\$ 1,923.9

(continued)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements .

Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and Subsidiaries - (Continued)

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
LIABILITIES		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	\$ 91.1	\$ 107.6
Accrued expenses	102.9	123.3
Accrued interest	19.7	40.2
Other current liabilities	95.6	120.0
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	309.3	391.1
PENSION AND POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT LIABILITIES	279.1	280.5
ENVIRONMENTAL AND MINE CLOSURE OBLIGATIONS	198.2	193.9
LONG-TERM DEBT	1,642.9	2,175.1
OTHER LIABILITIES	199.2	213.8
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2,628.7	3,254.4
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (SEE NOTE 18)		
EQUITY		
CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Preferred Stock - no par value		
Class A - 3,000,000 shares authorized		
Class B - 4,000,000 shares authorized		
Common Shares - par value \$0.125 per share		
Authorized - 400,000,000 shares (2016 - 400,000,000 shares);		
Issued - 301,886,794 shares (2016 - 238,636,794 shares);		
Outstanding - 296,398,149 shares (2016 - 233,074,091 shares)		
	37.7	29.8
Capital in excess of par value of shares	4,000.1	3,347.0
Retained deficit	(4,602.4)	(4,574.3)
Cost of 5,488,645 common shares in treasury (2016 - 5,562,703 shares)	(241.2)	(245.5)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(24.3)	(21.3)
TOTAL CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT	(830.1)	(1,464.3)
NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	127.1	133.8
TOTAL DEFICIT	(703.0)	(1,330.5)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND DEFICIT	\$ 1,925.7	\$ 1,923.9

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements .

Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and Subsidiaries

	(In Millions, Except Per Share Amounts)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
REVENUES FROM PRODUCT SALES AND SERVICES		
Product	\$ 412.8	\$ 275.6
Freight and venture partners' cost reimbursements	48.8	29.9
	461.6	305.5
COST OF GOODS SOLD AND OPERATING EXPENSES	(365.9)	(274.6)
SALES MARGIN	95.7	30.9
OTHER OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE)		
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(25.7)	(28.2)
Miscellaneous - net	11.9	(3.0)
	(13.8)	(31.2)
OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE)	81.9	(0.3)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		
Interest expense, net	(42.8)	(56.8)
Gain (loss) on extinguishment/restructuring of debt	(71.9)	178.8
Other non-operating income	0.7	0.1
	(114.0)	122.1
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(32.1)	121.8
INCOME TAX BENEFIT (EXPENSE)	1.8	(7.5)
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS	(30.3)	114.3
INCOME FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS, NET OF TAX	0.5	2.5
NET INCOME (LOSS)	(29.8)	116.8
LOSS (INCOME) ATTRIBUTABLE TO NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	1.7	(8.8)
NET INCOME (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS	\$ (28.1)	\$ 108.0
EARNINGS (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS - BASIC		
Continuing operations	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.61
Discontinued operations	—	0.01
	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.62
EARNINGS (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS - DILUTED		
Continuing operations	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.61
Discontinued operations	—	0.01
	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.62
AVERAGE NUMBER OF SHARES (IN THOUSANDS)		
Basic	265,164	171,677
Diluted	265,164	171,962

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements .

Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and Subsidiaries

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
NET INCOME (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS	\$ (28.1)	\$ 108.0
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)		
Changes in pension and other post-retirement benefits, net of tax	4.7	5.4
Unrealized net gain (loss) on foreign currency translation	(12.7)	4.4
Unrealized net loss on derivative financial instruments, net of tax	—	(3.5)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	(8.0)	6.3
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (INCOME) ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	5.0	(0.6)
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO CLIFFS SHAREHOLDERS	\$ (31.1)	\$ 113.7

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements .

Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Cash Flows

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and Subsidiaries

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net income (loss)	\$ (29.8)	\$ 116.8
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	23.2	35.2
(Gain) loss on extinguishment/restructuring of debt	71.9	(178.8)
Other	(16.9)	14.7
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivables and other assets	86.5	38.5
Inventories	(70.0)	(66.1)
Payables, accrued expenses and other liabilities	(90.0)	(86.8)
Net cash used by operating activities	(25.1)	(126.5)
INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(27.9)	(10.4)
Other investing activities	0.5	5.5
Net cash used by investing activities	(27.4)	(4.9)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issuance of senior notes	500.0	—
Debt issuance costs	(8.5)	(5.2)
Net proceeds from issuance of common shares	661.3	—
Repurchase of debt	(1,115.5)	—
Distributions of partnership equity	(8.7)	(11.1)
Repayment of equipment loans	—	(72.9)
Other financing activities	(5.6)	(4.2)
Net cash provided (used) by financing activities	23.0	(93.4)
EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE CHANGES ON CASH	1.4	(0.5)
DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(28.1)	(225.3)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	323.4	285.2
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 295.3	\$ 59.9

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements .

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. and Subsidiaries

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

NOTE 1 - BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with SEC rules and regulations and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations, comprehensive income (loss) and cash flows for the periods presented. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Management bases its estimates on various assumptions and historical experience, which are believed to be reasonable; however, due to the inherent nature of estimates, actual results may differ significantly due to changed conditions or assumptions. The results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2017 or any other future period. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 .

We report our results from continuing operations in two reportable segments: U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore.

Basis of Consolidation

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include our accounts and the accounts of our wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries, including the following operations as of March 31, 2017 :

Name	Location	Ownership Interest	Operation	Status of Operations
Northshore	Minnesota	100.0%	Iron Ore	Active
United Taconite	Minnesota	100.0%	Iron Ore	Active
Tilden	Michigan	85.0%	Iron Ore	Active
Empire	Michigan	79.0%	Iron Ore	Indefinitely Idled
Koolyanobbing	Western Australia	100.0%	Iron Ore	Active

Intercompany transactions and balances are eliminated upon consolidation.

Equity Method Investments

Our 23% ownership interest in Hibbing is recorded as an equity method investment. As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , our investment in Hibbing was \$6.2 million and \$8.7 million , respectively, classified as *Other liabilities* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position .

Foreign Currency

Our financial statements are prepared with the U.S. dollar as the reporting currency. The functional currency of our Australian subsidiaries is the Australian dollar. The functional currency of all other international subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. The financial statements of international subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate at each balance sheet date for assets and liabilities and a weighted average exchange rate for each period for revenues, expenses, gains and losses. Where the local currency is the functional currency, translation adjustments are recorded as *Accumulated other comprehensive loss* . Income taxes generally are not provided for foreign currency translation adjustments. To the extent that monetary assets and liabilities, inclusive of short-term and certain long-term intercompany loans, are recorded in a currency other than the functional currency, these amounts are remeasured each reporting period, with the resulting gain or loss being recorded in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations . Transaction gains and losses resulting from remeasurement of short-term intercompany loans are included in *Miscellaneous - net* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations .

The following represents the transaction gains and losses resulting from remeasurement for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Remeasurement of intercompany loans	\$ 15.1	\$ 0.4
Remeasurement of cash and cash equivalents	(1.2)	0.8
Other remeasurement	(0.3)	(2.4)
Net impact of transaction gains and (losses) resulting from remeasurement	<u>13.6</u>	<u>(1.2)</u>

Significant Accounting Policies

A detailed description of our significant accounting policies can be found in the audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC. There have been no material changes in our significant accounting policies and estimates from those disclosed therein.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Issued and Not Effective

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-07, Compensation - Retirement Benefits (Topic 715). The new standard requires the service cost component of pension and other postretirement benefit expenses to be included in the same line item as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by employees, with the other components of net benefit cost as defined by paragraphs 715-30-35-4 and 715-60-35-9 to be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost component and outside a subtotal of income from operations. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption is permitted. The adoption of ASU 2017-07 will impact *Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations* by changing our classification of the components of pension cost; however, it will not impact our *Net income (loss)*.

NOTE 2 - SEGMENT REPORTING

Our continuing operations are organized and managed according to geographic location: U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore. Our U.S. Iron Ore segment is a major supplier of iron ore pellets to the North American steel industry from our mines and pellet plants located in Michigan and Minnesota. The Asia Pacific Iron Ore segment is located in Western Australia and provides iron ore to the seaborne market for Asian steel producers. There were no intersegment revenues in the first three months of 2017 or 2016.

We have historically evaluated segment performance based on sales margin, defined as revenues less cost of goods sold and operating expenses identifiable to each segment. Additionally, we evaluate segment performance based on EBITDA, defined as net income (loss) before interest, income taxes, depreciation, depletion and amortization, and Adjusted EBITDA, defined as EBITDA excluding certain items such as extinguishment/restructuring of debt, foreign currency exchange remeasurement, impacts of discontinued operations, severance and contractor termination costs and intersegment corporate allocations of SG&A costs. These measures allow management and investors to focus on our ability to service our debt as well as illustrate how the business and each operating segment are performing. Additionally, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA assist management and investors in their analysis and forecasting as these measures approximate the cash flows associated with operational earnings.

The following tables present a summary of our reportable segments for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, including a reconciliation of segment sales margin to *Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations Before Income Taxes* and a reconciliation of *Net Income (Loss)* to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA:

	(In Millions)				
	Three Months Ended				
	March 31,				
	2017		2016		
Revenues from product sales and services:					
U.S. Iron Ore	\$	286.2	62%	\$ 185.5	61%
Asia Pacific Iron Ore		175.4	38%	120.0	39%
Total revenues from product sales and services	\$	461.6	100%	\$ 305.5	100%
Sales margin:					
U.S. Iron Ore	\$	48.4		\$ 13.2	
Asia Pacific Iron Ore		47.3		17.7	
Sales margin		95.7		30.9	
Other operating expense		(13.8)		(31.2)	
Other income (expense)		(114.0)		122.1	
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	(32.1)		\$ 121.8	

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Net Income (Loss)	\$ (29.8)	\$ 116.8
Less:		
Interest expense, net	(42.8)	(56.8)
Income tax benefit (expense)	1.8	(7.6)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	(23.2)	(35.2)
EBITDA	<u>\$ 34.4</u>	<u>\$ 216.4</u>
Less:		
Gain (loss) on extinguishment/restructuring of debt	(71.9)	178.8
Foreign exchange remeasurement	13.6	(1.2)
Impact of discontinued operations	0.5	2.6
Severance and contractor termination costs	—	(0.1)
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 92.2</u>	<u>\$ 36.3</u>
EBITDA:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 57.9	\$ 41.4
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	51.4	22.3
Other	(74.9)	152.7
Total EBITDA	<u>\$ 34.4</u>	<u>\$ 216.4</u>
Adjusted EBITDA:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 64.1	\$ 46.1
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	53.8	23.0
Other	(25.7)	(32.8)
Total Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 92.2</u>	<u>\$ 36.3</u>

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Depreciation, depletion and amortization:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 16.4	\$ 26.9
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	4.7	6.8
Other	2.1	1.5
Total depreciation, depletion and amortization	<u>\$ 23.2</u>	<u>\$ 35.2</u>
Capital additions:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 27.1	\$ 4.5
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	0.2	—
Other	—	2.3
Total capital additions ¹	<u>\$ 27.3</u>	<u>\$ 6.8</u>

¹ Includes cash paid for capital additions of \$27.9 million and \$10.4 million and a decrease in non-cash accruals of \$0.6 million and \$3.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

A summary of assets by segment is as follows:

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Assets:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 1,440.6	\$ 1,372.5
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	168.4	155.1
Total segment assets	1,609.0	1,527.6
Corporate	316.7	396.3
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,925.7</u>	<u>\$ 1,923.9</u>

NOTE 3 - INVENTORIES

The following table presents the detail of our *Inventories* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

Segment	(In Millions)					
	March 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
	Finished Goods	Work-in Process	Total Inventory	Finished Goods	Work-in Process	Total Inventory
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 194.6	\$ 26.3	\$ 220.9	\$ 124.4	\$ 12.6	\$ 137.0
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	14.6	15.3	29.9	23.6	17.8	41.4
Total	<u>\$ 209.2</u>	<u>\$ 41.6</u>	<u>\$ 250.8</u>	<u>\$ 148.0</u>	<u>\$ 30.4</u>	<u>\$ 178.4</u>

NOTE 4 - PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The following table indicates the value of each of the major classes of our consolidated depreciable assets as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Land rights and mineral rights	\$ 500.7	\$ 500.5
Office and information technology	65.8	65.1
Buildings	68.4	67.9
Mining equipment	595.8	592.2
Processing equipment	558.9	552.0
Electric power facilities	49.6	49.4
Land improvements	23.7	23.5
Asset retirement obligation	19.8	19.8
Other	28.4	28.1
Construction in-progress	69.8	42.8
	1,980.9	1,941.3
Allowance for depreciation and depletion	(985.9)	(956.9)
	\$ 995.0	\$ 984.4

We recorded depreciation and depletion expense of \$22.6 million and \$33.8 million in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 , respectively.

NOTE 5 - DEBT AND CREDIT FACILITIES

The following represents a summary of our long-term debt as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

(\$ in Millions)					
March 31, 2017					
Debt Instrument	Annual Effective Interest Rate	Total Principal Amount	Debt Issuance Costs	Unamortized Discounts	Total Debt
Secured Notes					
\$540 Million 8.25% 2020 First Lien Notes	9.97%	\$ 540.0	\$ (7.4)	\$ (24.0)	\$ 508.6
Unsecured Notes					
\$400 Million 5.90% 2020 Senior Notes	5.98%	88.9	(0.2)	(0.2)	88.5
\$500 Million 4.80% 2020 Senior Notes	4.83%	122.4	(0.3)	(0.1)	122.0
\$700 Million 4.875% 2021 Senior Notes	4.89%	138.4	(0.4)	(0.1)	137.9
\$500 Million 5.75% 2025 Senior Notes	5.75%	500.0	(8.3)	—	491.7
\$800 Million 6.25% 2040 Senior Notes	6.34%	298.4	(2.5)	(3.4)	292.5
ABL Facility	N/A	550.0	N/A	N/A	—
Fair Value Adjustment to Interest Rate Hedge					1.7
Long-term debt					\$ 1,642.9

(\$ in Millions)

December 31, 2016

Debt Instrument	Annual Effective Interest Rate	Total Principal Amount	Debt Issuance Costs	Undiscounted Interest/(Unamortized Discounts)	Total Debt
Secured Notes					
\$540 Million 8.25% 2020 First Lien Notes	9.97%	\$ 540.0	\$ (8.0)	\$ (25.7)	\$ 506.3
\$218.5 Million 8.00% 2020 1.5 Lien Notes	N/A	218.5	—	65.7	284.2
\$544.2 Million 7.75% 2020 Second Lien Notes	15.55%	430.1	(5.8)	(85.2)	339.1
Unsecured Notes					
\$400 Million 5.90% 2020 Senior Notes	5.98%	225.6	(0.6)	(0.5)	224.5
\$500 Million 4.80% 2020 Senior Notes	4.83%	236.8	(0.7)	(0.2)	235.9
\$700 Million 4.875% 2021 Senior Notes	4.89%	309.4	(1.0)	(0.2)	308.2
\$800 Million 6.25% 2040 Senior Notes	6.34%	298.4	(2.5)	(3.4)	292.5
ABL Facility	N/A	550.0	N/A	N/A	—
Fair Value Adjustment to Interest Rate Hedge					1.9
Total debt					\$ 2,192.6
Less current portion					17.5
Long-term debt					\$ 2,175.1

\$500 million 5.75% 2025 Senior Notes - 2017 Offering

On February 27, 2017, we entered into an indenture among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, relating to the issuance of \$500 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "5.75% Senior Notes"). The 5.75% Senior Notes were issued on February 27, 2017 in a private transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

The 5.75% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.75% per annum, which is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing on September 1, 2017. The 5.75% Senior Notes mature on March 1, 2025.

The 5.75% Senior Notes are general unsecured senior obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness and rank senior in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness. The 5.75% Senior Notes are effectively subordinated to our existing or future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 5.75% Senior Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by our material direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries and, therefore, are structurally senior to any of our existing and future indebtedness that is not guaranteed by such guarantors and are structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 5.75% Senior Notes.

The terms of the 5.75% Senior Notes are governed by an indenture, which contains customary covenants that, among other things, limit our and our subsidiaries' ability to create liens on property that secure indebtedness, enter into sale and leaseback transactions and merge, consolidate or amalgamate with another company. Upon the occurrence of a "change of control triggering event," as defined in the indenture, we are required to offer to repurchase the 5.75% Senior Notes at 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the repurchase date.

We may redeem the 5.75% Senior Notes, in whole or in part, on or after March 1, 2020, at the redemption prices set forth in the indenture, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the date of redemption, and prior to March 1, 2020, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus a "make-whole" premium set forth in the indenture, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the date of redemption. We may also redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 5.75% Senior Notes on or prior to March 1, 2020 at a redemption price equal to 105.75% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the date of redemption with the net cash proceeds of one or more equity offerings.

The 5.75% Senior Notes indenture contains customary events of default, including failure to make required payments, failure to comply with certain agreements or covenants, failure to pay or acceleration of certain other indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, and failure to pay certain judgments. An event of default under the indenture will allow either the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then-outstanding notes issued under the indenture to accelerate, or in certain cases, will automatically cause the acceleration of, the amounts due under the 5.75% Senior Notes. Debt issuance costs incurred of \$8.5 million related to the offering of the 5.75% Senior Notes included in the *Long-term debt* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as of March 31, 2017 .

Debt Extinguishment

The following is a summary of the debt extinguished during the three months ended March 31, 2017 :

(\$ In Millions)		
	Debt Extinguished	Gain (Loss) on Extinguishment ¹
Secured Notes		
\$218.5 Million 8.00% 2020 1.5 Lien Notes	\$ 218.5	\$ 45.1
\$544.2 Million 7.75% 2020 Second Lien Notes	430.1	(104.5)
Unsecured Notes		
\$400 Million 5.90% 2020 Senior Notes	136.8	(7.8)
\$500 Million 4.80% 2020 Senior Notes	114.4	(1.9)
\$700 Million 4.875% 2021 Senior Notes	171.0	(2.8)
	<u>\$ 1,070.8</u>	<u>\$ (71.9)</u>

¹ Includes write-off of undiscounted interest, unamortized discounts and debt issuance costs. In addition, we paid premiums of \$44.7 million related to the redemption of our notes.

Debt Maturities

The following represents a summary of our maturities of debt instruments, excluding borrowings on the ABL Facility, based on the principal amounts outstanding at March 31, 2017 :

(In Millions)	
	Maturities of Debt
2017 (April 1 - December 31)	\$ —
2018	—
2019	—
2020	751.3
2021	138.4
2022	—
2023 and thereafter	798.4
Total maturities of debt	<u>\$ 1,688.1</u>

ABL Facility

As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , no loans were drawn under the ABL Facility and we had total availability of \$256.3 million and \$333.0 million , respectively, as a result of borrowing base limitations. As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , the principal amount of letter of credit obligations totaled \$95.5 million and \$106.0 million , respectively, to support business obligations primarily related to workers compensation and environmental obligations, thereby further reducing available borrowing capacity on our ABL Facility to \$160.8 million and \$227.0 million , respectively.

NOTE 6 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The following represents the assets and liabilities of the Company measured at fair value at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

(In Millions)				
March 31, 2017				
Description	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets/Liabilities (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Assets:				
Cash equivalents	\$ 90.0	\$ 45.0	\$ —	\$ 135.0
Derivative assets	—	—	59.4	59.4
Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities	—	—	49.0	49.0
Total	<u>\$ 90.0</u>	<u>\$ 45.0</u>	<u>\$ 108.4</u>	<u>\$ 243.4</u>
Liabilities:				
Derivative liabilities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9.1	\$ 9.1
Contingent liabilities	—	—	37.5	37.5
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 46.6</u>	<u>\$ 46.6</u>

(In Millions)				
December 31, 2016				
Description	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets/Liabilities (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Assets:				
Cash equivalents	\$ 177.0	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 177.0
Derivative assets	—	1.5	31.6	33.1
Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities	—	—	48.6	48.6
Total	<u>\$ 177.0</u>	<u>\$ 1.5</u>	<u>\$ 80.2</u>	<u>\$ 258.7</u>
Liabilities:				
Derivative liabilities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5
Contingent liabilities	—	—	37.2	37.2
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 37.7</u>	<u>\$ 37.7</u>

Financial assets classified in Level 1 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 include money market funds of \$90.0 million and \$177.0 million, respectively. The valuation of these instruments is based upon unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets in active markets.

The valuation of financial assets and liabilities classified in Level 2 is determined using a market approach based upon quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or other inputs that are observable. Level 2 assets included \$45.0 million of commercial paper and \$1.5 million of commodity hedge contracts at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

The Level 3 assets include amounts receivable from the Canadian Entities and derivative assets which consist of a freestanding derivative instrument related to certain supply agreements with one of our U.S Iron Ore customers and certain provisional pricing arrangements with our U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore customers.

Prior to the deconsolidations, various Cliffs wholly-owned entities made loans to the Canadian Entities for the purpose of funding their operations and had accounts receivable generated in the ordinary course of business. The loans, corresponding interest and the accounts receivable were considered intercompany transactions and were eliminated from our consolidated financial statements. Since the deconsolidations, the loans, associated interest and accounts receivable are considered related party transactions and have been recognized in our consolidated financial statements at their estimated fair value of \$49.0 million and \$48.6 million in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively, and are classified as Level 3 assets.

The supply agreements included in our Level 3 assets include provisions for supplemental revenue or refunds based on the customer's annual steel pricing at the time the product is consumed in the customer's blast furnaces. We account for this provision as a derivative instrument at the time of sale and adjust this provision to fair value as an adjustment to *Product revenues* each reporting period until the product is consumed and the amounts are settled. The fair value of the instrument is determined using a market approach based on an estimate of the annual realized price of hot-rolled coil steel at the steelmaker's facilities and takes into consideration current market conditions and nonperformance risk. We had assets of \$35.9 million and \$21.3 million at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively, related to supply agreements.

The provisional pricing arrangements included in our Level 3 assets specify provisional price calculations, where the pricing mechanisms generally are based on market pricing, with the final revenue rate to be based on market inputs at a specified point in time in the future, per the terms of the supply agreements. The difference between the estimated final revenue at the date of sale and the estimated final revenue rate is characterized as a derivative and is required to be accounted for separately once the revenue has been recognized. The derivative instrument is adjusted to fair value through *Product revenues* each reporting period based upon current market data and forward-looking estimates provided by management until the final revenue rate is determined. We had assets of \$23.5 million and \$10.3 million at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively, related to provisional pricing arrangements.

Level 3 liabilities include guarantees backstopped by standby letters of credit for certain environmental obligations of the Canadian Entities. We have liabilities of \$37.5 million and \$37.2 million in our consolidated results, classified as *Other liabilities* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively.

In addition, we have liabilities of \$9.1 million and \$0.5 million related to provisional pricing arrangements at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively.

The following table illustrates information about quantitative inputs and assumptions for the assets and liabilities categorized in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy:

Qualitative/Quantitative Information About Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

	(In Millions) Fair Value at March 31, 2017	Balance Sheet Location	Valuation Technique	Unobservable Input	Range or Point Estimate per dry metric ton (Weighted Average)
Provisional pricing arrangements	\$ 23.5	<i>Other current assets</i>	Market Approach	Management's Estimate of Platts 62% Price	\$79
				Hot-Rolled Coil Steel Estimate	\$651
Provisional pricing arrangements	\$ 9.1	<i>Other current liabilities</i>	Market Approach	Management's Estimate of Platts 62% Price	\$79
Customer supply agreement	\$ 35.9	<i>Other current assets</i>	Market Approach	Hot-Rolled Coil Steel Estimate	\$520 - \$630 (\$575)
Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities	\$ 49.0	<i>Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities</i>	*	*	N/A
Contingent liabilities	\$ 37.5	<i>Other liabilities</i>	*	*	N/A

* To assess the fair value and recoverability of the amounts receivable from the Canadian Entities, we estimated the fair value of the underlying net assets of the Canadian Entities available for distribution to their creditors in relation to the estimated creditor claims and the priority of those claims. The recorded expenses include an accrual for the estimated probable loss related to claims that may be asserted against us. We are not able to estimate reasonably a range of possible losses in excess of the accrual because there are significant factual and legal issues to be resolved. Our estimates involve significant judgment. Our estimates are based on currently available information, an assessment of the validity of certain claims and estimated payments by the Canadian Entities.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our provisional pricing arrangements are management's estimates of Platts 62% Price based upon current market data, index pricing, and the annual average steel pricing benchmark for hot-rolled coil, each of which include forward-looking estimates determined by management. Significant increases or decreases in these inputs would result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement, respectively.

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of our customer supply agreement is the customer's future hot-rolled coil steel price that is estimated based on current market data, analysts' projections, projections provided by the customer and forward-looking estimates determined by management. Significant increases or decreases in this input would result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement, respectively.

We recognize any transfers between levels as of the beginning of the reporting period, including both transfers into and out of levels. There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. The following tables represent a reconciliation of the changes in fair value of financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

	(In Millions)	
	Level 3 Assets	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Beginning balance	\$ 80.2	\$ 80.7
Total gains (losses)		
Included in earnings	42.5	8.2
Settlements	(14.3)	(10.0)
Transfers into Level 3	—	—
Transfers out of Level 3	—	—
Ending balance - March 31	\$ 108.4	\$ 78.9
Total gains for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains on assets still held at the reporting date	\$ 33.2	\$ 3.6

	(In Millions)	
	Level 3 Liabilities	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Beginning balance	\$ (37.7)	\$ (135.8)
Total gains (losses)		
Included in earnings	(8.9)	(7.9)
Settlements	—	75.7
Transfers into Level 3	—	—
Transfers out of Level 3	—	—
Ending balance - March 31	\$ (46.6)	\$ (68.0)
Total losses for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized losses on liabilities still held at the reporting date	\$ (9.1)	\$ (0.8)

Gains and losses from derivative assets and liabilities, contingent liabilities and accounts receivables from the Canadian Entities are included in earnings and are reported in *Product revenues*, *Miscellaneous - net*, and *Income from Discontinued Operations, net of tax*, respectively, for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

The carrying amount for certain financial instruments (e.g., *Accounts receivable, net*, *Accounts payable* and *Accrued expenses*) approximates fair value and, therefore, has been excluded from the table below. A summary of the carrying amount and fair value of other financial instruments at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 were as follows:

	Classification	(In Millions)			
		March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
		Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Long-term debt:					
Secured Notes					
First Senior Lien Notes —\$540 million	Level 1	\$ 508.6	\$ 583.9	\$ 506.3	\$ 595.0
1.5 Senior Lien Notes —\$218.5 million	Level 2	—	—	284.2	229.5
Second Senior Lien Notes —\$544.2 million	Level 1	—	—	339.1	439.7
Unsecured Notes					
Senior Notes—\$500 million	Level 1	491.7	486.3	—	—
Senior Notes—\$400 million	Level 1	88.5	88.4	224.5	219.6
Senior Notes—\$1.3 billion	Level 1	414.5	358.9	528.4	455.8
Senior Notes—\$700 million	Level 1	137.9	134.3	308.2	283.1
ABL Facility	Level 2	—	—	—	—
Fair value adjustment to interest rate hedge	Level 2	1.7	1.7	1.9	1.9
Total long-term debt		\$ 1,642.9	\$ 1,653.5	\$ 2,192.6	\$ 2,224.6

The fair value of long-term debt was determined using quoted market prices based upon current borrowing rates.

NOTE 7 - PENSIONS AND OTHER POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS

We offer defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution pension plans and OPEB plans, primarily consisting of retiree healthcare benefits, to most employees in the United States as part of a total compensation and benefits program. We do not have employee retirement benefit obligations at our Asia Pacific Iron Ore operations. The defined benefit pension plans largely are noncontributory and benefits generally are based on a minimum formula or employees' years of service and average earnings for a defined period prior to retirement.

The following are the components of defined benefit pension and OPEB costs and credits for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

Defined Benefit Pension Costs

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Service cost	\$ 4.8	\$ 4.5
Interest cost	7.5	7.5
Expected return on plan assets	(13.5)	(13.7)
Amortization:		
Prior service costs	0.6	0.5
Net actuarial loss	5.3	5.3
Net periodic benefit cost to continuing operations	\$ 4.7	\$ 4.1

Other Postretirement Benefits Credit

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Service cost	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.4
Interest cost	2.1	2.3
Expected return on plan assets	(4.4)	(4.3)
Amortization:		
Prior service credits	(0.7)	(0.9)
Net actuarial loss	1.2	1.4
Net periodic benefit credit to continuing operations	<u>\$ (1.3)</u>	<u>\$ (1.1)</u>

We made no pension contributions for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to pension contributions of \$0.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. OPEB contributions are typically made on an annual basis in the first quarter of each year, but due to plan funding requirements being met, no OPEB contributions were required or made for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016.

NOTE 8 - STOCK COMPENSATION PLANS**Employees' Plans**

During the first quarter of 2017, the Compensation and Organization Committee of the Board of Directors approved grants under the 2015 Equity Plan to certain officers and employees for the 2017 to 2019 performance period. Shares granted under the awards consisted of 0.6 million restricted share units and 0.6 million performance shares.

The restricted share units are subject to continued employment, are retention based, will vest December 31, 2019, and are payable in common shares at a time determined by the Committee at its discretion.

The performance shares are subject to continued employment, and each performance share, if earned, entitles the holder to receive common shares or cash within a range between a threshold and maximum number of our common shares, with the actual number of common shares earned dependent upon whether the Company achieves certain objectives and performance goals as established by the Compensation and Organization Committee. The performance share grants vest over a period of three years and are intended to be paid out in common shares. The performance awards granted have a performance condition that is measured on the basis of relative TSR for the period of January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2019 and measured against the constituents of the S&P Metals and Mining ETF Index at the beginning of the relevant performance period. The final payouts will vary from zero to 200% of the original grant.

Determination of Fair Value

The fair value of each performance share grant is estimated on the date of grant using a Monte Carlo simulation to forecast relative TSR performance. A correlation matrix of historic and projected stock prices was developed for both the Company and our predetermined peer group of mining and metals companies. The fair value assumes that performance goals will be achieved.

The expected term of the grant represents the time from the grant date to the end of the service period for each of the three plan-year agreements. We estimate the volatility of our common shares and that of the peer group of mining and metals companies using daily price intervals for all companies. The risk-free interest rate is the rate at the grant date on zero-coupon government bonds with a term commensurate with the remaining life of the performance period.

The following assumptions were utilized to estimate the fair value for the first quarter of 2017 performance share grants:

Grant Date	Grant Date Market Price	Average Expected Term (Years)	Expected Volatility	Risk-Free Interest Rate	Dividend Yield	Fair Value	Fair Value (Percent of Grant Date Market Price)
February 21, 2017	\$ 11.67	2.86	92.1%	1.51%	—%	\$ 19.69	168.72%

NOTE 9 - INCOME TAXES

Our 2017 estimated annual effective tax rate before discrete items is approximately 5.4% . The annual effective tax rate differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to the reversal of valuation allowance from operations in the current year and deductions for percentage depletion in excess of cost depletion related to U.S. operations. The 2016 estimated annual effective tax rate before discrete items at March 31, 2016 was 6.8% .

NOTE 10 - LEASE OBLIGATIONS

We lease certain mining, production and other equipment under operating and capital leases. The capital leases are for varying lengths, generally at market interest rates and contain purchase and/or renewal options at the end of the terms. Our operating lease expense was \$1.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared with \$2.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 .

Future minimum payments under capital leases and non-cancellable operating leases at March 31, 2017 are as follows:

	(In Millions)	
	Capital Leases	Operating Leases
2017 (April 1 - December 31)	\$ 17.2	\$ 5.3
2018	18.8	5.8
2019	10.4	3.0
2020	9.4	2.9
2021	8.7	3.0
2022 and thereafter	1.4	—
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 65.9	\$ 20.0
Amounts representing interest	11.8	
Present value of net minimum lease payments ¹	\$ 54.1	

¹ The total is comprised of \$18.0 million and \$36.1 million classified as *Other current liabilities* and *Other liabilities* , respectively, in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position at March 31, 2017.

NOTE 11 - ENVIRONMENTAL AND MINE CLOSURE OBLIGATIONS

We had environmental and mine closure liabilities of \$211.0 million and \$206.8 million at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively. The following is a summary of the obligations as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Environmental	\$ 2.8	\$ 2.8
Mine closure		
U.S. Iron Ore ¹	190.9	187.8
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	17.3	16.2
Total mine closure	208.2	204.0
Total environmental and mine closure obligations	211.0	206.8
Less current portion	12.8	12.9
Long-term environmental and mine closure obligations	\$ 198.2	\$ 193.9

¹ U.S. Iron Ore includes our active operating mines, our indefinitely idled Empire mine and a closed mine formerly operating as LTVSMC.

Mine Closure

The accrued closure obligation for our active mining operations provides for contractual and legal obligations associated with the eventual closure of the mining operations. The accretion of the liability and amortization of the related asset is recognized over the estimated mine lives for each location.

The following represents a roll forward of our asset retirement obligation liability for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 :

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Asset retirement obligation at beginning of period	\$ 204.0	\$ 230.4
Accretion expense	3.6	14.0
Remediation payments	(0.3)	(2.2)
Exchange rate changes	0.9	(0.2)
Revision in estimated cash flows	—	(38.0)
Asset retirement obligation at end of period	\$ 208.2	\$ 204.0

For the year ended December 31, 2016 , the revisions in estimated cash flows recorded during the year related primarily to revisions in the timing of the estimated cash flows related to two of our U.S. mines. The Empire mine asset retirement obligation was reduced \$29.6 million as a result of the further refinement of the timing of cash flows and a downward revision of estimated asset retirement costs related to technology associated with required storm water management systems expected to be implemented. Additionally, during 2016, a new economic reserve estimate was completed for United Taconite, increasing salable product reserves by 115 million long tons and consequently significantly increasing the life-of-mine plan, resulting in a \$9.2 million decrease in the asset retirement obligation.

NOTE 12 - GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS
Goodwill

The carrying amount of goodwill as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 was \$2.0 million and related to our U.S. Iron Ore operating segment.

Other Intangible Assets

The following table is a summary of intangible assets as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

		(In Millions)					
		March 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
Classification		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Definite-lived intangible assets:							
Permits	<i>Other non-current assets</i>	\$ 78.7	\$ (25.1)	\$ 53.6	\$ 78.4	\$ (24.6)	\$ 53.8
Total intangible assets		<u>\$ 78.7</u>	<u>\$ (25.1)</u>	<u>\$ 53.6</u>	<u>\$ 78.4</u>	<u>\$ (24.6)</u>	<u>\$ 53.8</u>

Amortization expense relating to intangible assets was \$0.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and is recognized in *Cost of goods sold and operating expenses* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations . Amortization expense relating to intangible assets was \$1.4 million for the comparable period in 2016 . Amortization expense of other intangible assets is expected to continue to be immaterial going forward.

NOTE 13 - DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

The following table presents the fair value of our derivative instruments and the classification of each in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

		(In Millions)							
		Derivative Assets			Derivative Liabilities				
		March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016		March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
Derivative Instrument		Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value	Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value	Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value	Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value
Customer supply agreement		<i>Other current assets</i>	35.9	<i>Other current assets</i>	21.3	—	—	—	—
Provisional pricing arrangements		<i>Other current assets</i>	23.5	<i>Other current assets</i>	10.3	<i>Other current liabilities</i>	9.1	<i>Other current liabilities</i>	0.5
Commodity contracts		—	—	<i>Other current assets</i>	1.5	—	—	—	—
Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments under ASC 815			<u>\$ 59.4</u>		<u>\$ 33.1</u>		<u>\$ 9.1</u>		<u>\$ 0.5</u>

Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments
Customer Supply Agreements

Most of our U.S. Iron Ore long-term supply agreements are comprised of a base price with annual price adjustment factors. The base price is the primary component of the purchase price for each contract. The indexed price adjustment factors are integral to the iron ore supply contracts and vary based on the agreement, but typically include adjustments based upon changes in the Platts 62% Price, along with pellet premiums, published Platts international indexed freight rates and changes in specified Producer Price Indices, including those for industrial commodities, fuel and steel. The pricing adjustments generally operate in the same manner, with each factor typically comprising a portion of the price

adjustment, although the weighting of each factor varies based upon the specific terms of each agreement. In most cases, these adjustment factors have not been finalized at the time our product is sold. In these cases, we historically have estimated the adjustment factors at each reporting period based upon the best third-party information available. The estimates are then adjusted to actual when the information has been finalized. The price adjustment factors have been evaluated to determine if they contain embedded derivatives. The price adjustment factors share the same economic characteristics and risks as the host contract and are integral to the host contract as inflation adjustments; accordingly, they have not been separately valued as derivative instruments.

A certain supply agreement with one U.S. Iron Ore customer provides for supplemental revenue or refunds to the customer based on the customer's average annual steel pricing at the time the product is consumed in the customer's blast furnace. The supplemental pricing is characterized as a freestanding derivative and is required to be accounted for separately once the product is shipped. The derivative instrument, which is finalized based on a future price, is adjusted to fair value as a revenue adjustment each reporting period until the pellets are consumed and the amounts are settled.

We recognized a \$17.8 million net gain in *Product revenues* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 related to the supplemental payments. This compares with a net loss in *Product revenues* of \$0.1 million for the comparable period in 2016. *Other current assets*, representing the fair value of the pricing factors, were \$35.9 million and \$21.3 million in the March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position, respectively.

Provisional Pricing Arrangements

Certain of our U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore customer supply agreements specify provisional price calculations, where the pricing mechanisms generally are based on market pricing, with the final revenue rate to be based on market inputs at a specified period in time in the future, per the terms of the supply agreements. U.S. Iron Ore sales revenue is primarily recognized when cash is received. For U.S. Iron Ore sales, the difference between the provisionally agreed-upon price and the estimated final revenue rate is characterized as a freestanding derivative and must be accounted for separately once the provisional revenue has been recognized. Asia Pacific Iron Ore sales revenue is recorded initially at the provisionally agreed-upon price with the pricing provision embedded in the receivable. The pricing provision is an embedded derivative that must be bifurcated and accounted for separately from the receivable. Subsequently, the derivative instruments for both U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore are adjusted to fair value through *Product revenues* each reporting period based upon current market data and forward-looking estimates provided by management until the final revenue rate is determined. At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we recorded \$23.5 million and \$10.3 million, respectively, as *Other current assets* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position related to our estimate of the final revenue rate with our U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore customers. At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we recorded \$9.1 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, as *Other current liabilities* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position related to our estimate of the final revenue rate with our U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore customers. These amounts represent the difference between the provisional price agreed upon with our customers based on the supply agreement terms and our estimate of the final revenue rate based on the price calculations established in the supply agreements. As a result, we recognized a net increase of \$15.7 million and a net decrease of \$1.5 million in *Product revenues* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

The following summarizes the effect of our derivatives that are not designated as hedging instruments in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

(In Millions)

Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments	Location of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income on Derivative	Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income on Derivative	
		Three Months Ended March 31,	
		2017	2016
Customer supply agreement	<i>Product revenues</i>	17.8	(0.1)
Provisional pricing arrangements	<i>Product revenues</i>	15.7	(1.5)
Commodity contracts	<i>Cost of goods sold and operating expenses</i>	(1.3)	—
Total		\$ 32.2	\$ (1.6)

Refer to NOTE 6 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS for additional information.

NOTE 14 - CAPITAL STOCK
Common Share Public Offering

On February 9, 2017, we issued 63.25 million common shares in an underwritten public offering. We received net proceeds of \$661.3 million at a public offering price of \$10.75 per common share. The net proceeds from the issuance of our common shares and our 5.75% Senior Notes were used to redeem in full all of our outstanding 8.00% 1.5 Lien Notes due 2020 and 7.75% Second Lien Notes due 2020. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of debt redeemed was \$648.6 million. Additionally, through tender offers, we purchased \$422.2 million in principal debt, excluding unamortized discounts and deferred charges, of our 5.90% Senior Notes due 2020, our 4.80% Senior Notes due 2020 and our 4.875% Senior Notes due 2021.

NOTE 15 - SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT

The following table reflects the changes in shareholders' deficit attributable to both Cliffs and the noncontrolling interests primarily related to Tilden and Empire of which Cliffs owns 85% and 79%, respectively, for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016:

	(In Millions)		
	Cliffs Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)	Noncontrolling Interest (Deficit)	Total Equity (Deficit)
December 31, 2016	\$ (1,464.3)	\$ 133.8	\$ (1,330.5)
Comprehensive loss			
Net loss	(28.1)	(1.7)	(29.8)
Other comprehensive loss	(3.0)	(5.0)	(8.0)
Total comprehensive loss	(31.1)	(6.7)	(37.8)
Issuance of common shares	661.3	—	661.3
Stock and other incentive plans	4.0	—	4.0
March 31, 2017	\$ (830.1)	\$ 127.1	\$ (703.0)

	(In Millions)		
	Cliffs Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)	Noncontrolling Interest (Deficit)	Total Equity (Deficit)
December 31, 2015	\$ (1,981.4)	\$ 169.8	\$ (1,811.6)
Comprehensive income			
Net income	108.0	8.8	116.8
Other comprehensive income	5.7	0.6	6.3
Total comprehensive income	113.7	9.4	123.1
Issuance of common shares	5.4	—	5.4
Stock and other incentive plans	2.9	—	2.9
Distributions of partnership equity	—	(17.0)	(17.0)
Undistributed losses to noncontrolling interest	—	0.5	0.5
March 31, 2016	\$ (1,859.4)	\$ 162.7	\$ (1,696.7)

The following table reflects the changes in *Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)* related to Cliffs shareholders' deficit for March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 :

	(In Millions)		
	Changes in Pension and Other Post-Retirement Benefits, net of tax	Unrealized Net Gain (Loss) on Foreign Currency Translation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
December 31, 2016	\$ (260.6)	\$ 239.3	\$ (21.3)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	3.3	(12.7)	(9.4)
Net loss reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	6.4	—	6.4
March 31, 2017	\$ (250.9)	\$ 226.6	\$ (24.3)

	(In Millions)				
	Changes in Pension and Other Post-Retirement Benefits, net of tax	Unrealized Net Gain (Loss) on Securities, net of tax	Unrealized Net Gain (Loss) on Foreign Currency Translation	Net Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Derivative Financial Instruments, net of tax	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
December 31, 2015	\$ (241.4)	\$ 0.1	\$ 220.7	\$ 2.6	\$ (18.0)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(1.5)	(0.1)	4.4	(3.4)	(0.6)
Net loss (gain) reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	6.3	—	—	—	6.3
March 31, 2016	\$ (236.6)	\$ —	\$ 225.1	\$ (0.8)	\$ (12.3)

The following table reflects the details about *Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)* components related to Cliffs shareholders' deficit for the three months ended March 31, 2017 :

Details about Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Components	(In Millions)		Affected Line Item in the Statement of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Operations
	Amount of (Gain)/Loss Reclassified into Income		
	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	
Amortization of pension and postretirement benefit liability:			
Prior service credits ¹	\$ (0.1)	\$ (0.4)	
Net actuarial loss ¹	6.5	6.7	
Total before taxes	6.4	6.3	
	—	—	Income tax benefit (expense)
Total reclassifications for the period, net of tax	\$ 6.4	\$ 6.3	

¹ These accumulated other comprehensive income components are included in the computation of net periodic benefit cost (credit). See NOTE 7 - PENSIONS AND OTHER POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS for further information.

NOTE 16 - RELATED PARTIES

Two of our four operating U.S. iron ore mines and our indefinitely-idled Empire mine are co-owned joint ventures with companies that are integrated steel producers or their subsidiaries. We are the manager of each of the mines we co-own and rely on our joint venture partners to make their required capital contributions and to pay for their share of the iron ore pellets that we produce. One of the joint venture partners is also our customer. The following is a summary of the mine ownership of these iron ore mines at March 31, 2017 :

Mine	Cliffs Natural Resources	ArcelorMittal	U.S. Steel Corporation
Empire	79.0%	21.0%	—
Tilden	85.0%	—	15.0%
Hibbing	23.0%	62.3%	14.7%

ArcelorMittal has a unilateral right to put its interest in the Empire mine to us but has not exercised this right to date. Furthermore, as part of a 2014 extension agreement between us and ArcelorMittal, which amended certain terms of the Empire partnership agreement, certain minimum distributions of the partners' equity amounts were required to be made on a quarterly basis beginning in the first quarter of 2015 and continued through January 2017. The partnership dissolved on December 31, 2016, and the partners are in discussion regarding distribution of the remaining assets and/or equity interest, if any, in the partnership. We paid \$8.7 million in January 2017 related to 2016 distributions. During the three months ended March 31, 2016 , we recorded distributions of \$17.0 million under this agreement and paid distributions of \$11.1 million related to 2015 distributions.

Product revenues from related parties were as follows:

	(In Millions)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Product revenues from related parties	\$ 118.5	\$ 103.4
Total product revenues	412.8	275.6
Related party product revenue as a percent of total product revenue	28.7%	37.5%

Amounts due from related parties recorded in *Accounts receivable, net* were \$9.1 million and \$46.9 million at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively. Amounts including a customer supply agreement and provisional pricing arrangements recorded in *Other current assets* were \$53.8 million and \$26.8 million at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively. Additionally, at December 31, 2016 we had \$8.7 million recorded in *Other current liabilities* , including provisional pricing arrangements and liabilities to related parties.

A supply agreement with one of our customers includes provisions for supplemental revenue or refunds based on the customer's annual steel pricing for the year the product is consumed in the customer's blast furnace. The supplemental pricing is characterized as a freestanding derivative. Refer to NOTE 13 - DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS for further information.

NOTE 17 - EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share:

	(In Millions, Except Per Share Amounts)	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations	\$ (30.3)	\$ 114.3
Loss (Income) from Continuing Operations Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	1.7	(8.8)
Net Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations Attributable to Cliffs Shareholders	\$ (28.6)	\$ 105.5
Income from Discontinued Operations, net of tax	0.5	2.5
Net Income (Loss) Attributable to Cliffs Shareholders	\$ (28.1)	\$ 108.0
Weighted Average Number of Shares:		
Basic	265.2	171.7
Employee Stock Plans	—	0.3
Diluted	265.2	172.0
Earnings (Loss) per Common Share Attributable to Cliffs Common Shareholders - Basic:		
Continuing operations	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.61
Discontinued operations	—	0.01
	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.62
Earnings (Loss) per Common Share Attributable to Cliffs Common Shareholders - Diluted:		
Continuing operations	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.61
Discontinued operations	—	0.01
	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.62

The diluted earnings per share calculation excludes 4.6 million of equity plan awards that were anti-dilutive for the three months ended March 31, 2017.

NOTE 18 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES
Contingencies

We are currently the subject of, or party to, various claims and legal proceedings incidental to our operations. If management believes that a loss arising from these matters is probable and can reasonably be estimated, we record the amount of the loss or the minimum estimated liability when the loss is estimated using a range, and no point within the range is more probable than another. As additional information becomes available, any potential liability related to these matters is assessed and the estimates are revised, if necessary. Based on currently available information, management believes that the ultimate outcome of these matters, individually and in the aggregate, will not have a material effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. However, these claims and legal proceedings are subject to inherent uncertainties and unfavorable rulings could occur. An unfavorable ruling could include monetary damages, additional funding requirements or an injunction. If an unfavorable ruling were to occur, there exists the possibility of a material impact on the financial position and results of operations for the period in which the ruling occurs or future periods. However, we do not believe that any pending claims or legal proceedings will result in a material liability in relation to our consolidated financial statements.

Currently, we have recorded a liability in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position related to the following legal matter:

Michigan Electricity Matters. On February 19, 2015, in connection with various proceedings before FERC with respect to certain cost allocations for continued operation of the Presque Isle Power Plant in Marquette, Michigan, FERC issued an order directing MISO to submit a revised methodology for allocating SSR costs that identified the load serving

entities that require the operation of SSR units at the power plant for reliability purposes. On September 17, 2015, FERC issued an order conditionally approving MISO's revised allocation methodology. On September 22, 2016, FERC denied requests for rehearing of the February 19 order, rejecting arguments that FERC did not have the authority to order refunds in a cost allocation case and to impose retroactive surcharges to effectuate such refunds. FERC, however, suspended any refunds and surcharges pending its review of a July 25, 2016 ALJ initial decision on the appropriate amount of SSR compensation. Should FERC award SSR costs based on retroactive surcharges and the amount of SSR compensation not be adjusted, our current estimate of the potential liability to the Empire and Tilden mines is \$13.6 million, based on MISO's June 14, 2016 refund report (as revised in MISO's July 20, 2016 errata refund report) for the Escanaba, White Pine and Presque Isle SSRs. We, however, continue to vigorously challenge both the amount of the SSR compensation and the imposition of any SSR costs before FERC and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit. As of March 31, 2017, this potential liability of \$13.6 million is included in our Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as part of *Accrued expenses*. On November 8, 2016, Tilden and Empire, along with various Michigan-aligned parties, filed petitions for review of FERC's order regarding allocation and non-cost SSR issues with the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit. On January 27, 2017, Tilden, Empire and other appellants filed a motion to terminate further abeyance of briefing so that cost allocation issues could be heard earlier at the Court of Appeals than revenue requirement issues still pending at FERC, which motion was granted on April 4, 2017. We will continue to vigorously challenge both the amount of the SSR compensation and the imposition of any SSR costs before FERC and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit.

CCAA Proceedings

In January 2015, the Bloom Lake Group commenced CCAA proceedings. Effective January 27, 2015, following the CCAA filing of the Bloom Lake Group, we deconsolidated the Bloom Lake Group and certain other wholly-owned subsidiaries comprising substantially all of our Canadian operations. Additionally, on May 20, 2015, the Wabush Group commenced CCAA proceedings which resulted in the deconsolidation of the remaining Wabush Group entities that were not previously deconsolidated. As a result of this action, the CCAA protections granted to the Bloom Lake Group were extended to include the Wabush Group to facilitate the reorganization or divestiture of each of their businesses and operations.

Prior to the deconsolidations, various Cliffs wholly-owned entities made loans to the Canadian Entities for the purpose of funding their operations and had accounts receivable generated in the ordinary course of business. The loans, corresponding interest and the accounts receivable were considered intercompany transactions and eliminated from our consolidated financial statements. Since the deconsolidations, the loans, associated interest and accounts receivable are considered related party transactions and have been recognized in our consolidated financial statements at their estimated fair value of \$49.0 million and \$48.6 million classified as *Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

We have liabilities of \$37.5 million and \$37.2 million including guarantees for certain environmental obligations of the Canadian Entities in our consolidated results, classified as *Other liabilities* in the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

As of March 31, 2017, the majority of assets available to the estate have been liquidated. The CCAA proceedings are still ongoing and the Monitor is evaluating all claims into the estate including our related party claims. Currently, there is uncertainty as to the amount of the distribution that will be made to the creditors of the estate, including, if any, to Cliffs, and whether Cliffs could be held liable for claims that may be asserted by or on behalf of the Bloom Lake Group or the Wabush Group or by their respective representatives against non-debtor affiliates of the Bloom Lake Group and the Wabush Group.

After payment of sale expenses and taxes and repayment of the DIP financing, the net proceeds from the liquidation of assets and certain other divestitures by the Canadian Entities are currently being held by the Monitor, on behalf of the Canadian Entities, to fund the costs of the CCAA proceedings and for eventual distribution to creditors of the Canadian Entities pending further order of the Montreal Court.

NOTE 19 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On March 24, 2017, we issued an irrevocable notice of redemption with respect to the \$35.6 million aggregate principal amount of our outstanding 8.25% First Lien Notes due 2020. On April 24, 2017, \$35.6 million aggregate principal amount of the 8.25% First Lien Notes due 2020 was redeemed with the remaining net proceeds from our first quarter common share offering resulting in a \$5.0 million loss on extinguishment of debt related to the paid premiums and write off of unamortized discounts and debt issuance costs.

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") is designed to provide a reader of our financial statements with a narrative from the perspective of management on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity and other factors that may affect our future results. We believe it is important to read our MD&A in conjunction with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 as well as other publicly available information.

Overview

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. is a leading mining and natural resources company. Founded in 1847, we are recognized as the largest and oldest independent iron ore mining company in the United States. We are a major supplier of iron ore pellets to the North American steel industry from our mines and pellet plants located in Michigan and Minnesota. Additionally, we operate an iron ore mining complex in Western Australia. Driven by the core values of safety, social, environmental and capital stewardship, our employees endeavor to provide all stakeholders with operating and financial transparency.

The key driver of our business is demand for steelmaking raw materials from U.S. steelmakers. During the first three months of 2017, the U.S. produced approximately 20 million metric tons of crude steel or about 5% of total global crude steel production, which is up 4% when compared to the same period in 2016. U.S. total steel capacity utilization was approximately 73% in the first three months of 2017, which is an approximate 2% increase from the same period in 2016. Additionally, in the first three months of 2017, China produced approximately 201 million metric tons of crude steel, or approximately 49% of total global crude steel production. These figures represent an approximate 5% increase in Chinese crude steel production when compared to the same period in 2016. Through the first three months of 2017, global crude steel production increased about 6% compared to the same period in 2016.

Through the first three months of 2017, the Platts 62% Price reached its highest levels in two and a half years, indicating healthier supply/demand dynamics for the industry during the quarter. We believe this was the result of the more disciplined supply approach taken by the major iron ore producers in Australia and Brazil as well as improved demand from China as conditions in the steel industry were favorable. Despite the encouraging levels during the first quarter, we recognize the cyclical nature of these supply and demand dynamics and that changes in behaviors of either the major iron ore producers or Chinese steelmakers could put pressure on iron ore prices for the near term. We have also noticed vastly improved demand for higher grade iron ore products, typically those of benchmark grade (62% iron content) and above, as Chinese mills put more emphasis on the more productive and environmentally friendly nature of these ores. We believe that the large amount of inventory at Chinese iron ore ports is mostly lower grade product and the mills will continue to favor benchmark quality ore, but that some level of destocking could put additional pressure on the Platts 62% Price.

The Platts 62% Price increased 77% to an average price of \$86 per metric ton for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the respective period of 2016. This represents the highest such quarterly average price since the third quarter of 2014. The spot price volatility impacts our realized revenue rates, particularly in our Asia Pacific Iron Ore business segment because its contracts correlate heavily to the Platts 62% Price, and, to a lesser extent, certain of our U.S. Iron Ore contracts.

Alongside the positive trend in iron ore during the quarter, the prices for hot-rolled coil steel also trended at multi-year highs as the supply/demand picture remains healthy for steelmakers. We continue to believe this is the result of favorable rulings in trade cases, which have substantially curbed the amount of unfairly traded steel imports entering the U.S. Throughout the remainder of 2017, we believe the market will remain healthy, as we have been satisfied with the enforcement of these trade cases and a healthy U.S. economy supports the demand for steel products.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017, our consolidated revenues were \$461.6 million and net loss from continuing operations per diluted share was \$0.11. This compares with consolidated revenues of \$305.5 million and net income from continuing operations per diluted share of \$0.61 for the comparable period in 2016. Net income from continuing operations was negatively impacted as a result of losses on extinguishment/restructuring of debt of \$71.9 million and impacted positively as a result of gains on the extinguishment/restructuring of debt of \$178.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Recent Developments

On February 9, 2017, we sold 63.25 million common shares at a public offering price of \$10.75 per share, including 8.25 million common shares that the underwriter had an option to purchase. Net proceeds from the offering were \$661.3 million.

On February 27, 2017, we issued \$500 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025, issued at par value. The notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by our material direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries.

On March 15, 2017, we redeemed in full all of our outstanding 8.00% 1.5 Lien Notes due 2020 and 7.75% Second Lien Notes due 2020. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of debt redeemed was \$648.6 million. Additionally, through tender offers, we purchased \$422.2 million aggregate principal amount, excluding unamortized discounts and deferred charges, of our 5.90% Senior Notes due 2020, our 4.80% Senior Notes due 2020 and our 4.875% Senior Notes due 2021.

On April 24, 2017, \$35.6 million aggregate principal amount of the 8.25% First Lien Notes due 2020 were redeemed with the remaining net proceeds from our first quarter common share offering.

On February 22, 2017, our Board of Directors elected R. Christopher Cebula to assume the duties of Vice President, Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer. Mr. Cebula most recently was our Senior Director; Corporate Planning & Analysis, a position he held since April 2013. He previously served as our Senior Director, Enterprise Risk Management (April 2010 to April 2013).

Business Segments

Our company's primary continuing operations are organized and managed according to geographic location: U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore.

Results of Operations – Consolidated**2017 Compared to 2016**

The following is a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

	(In Millions)		
	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Revenues from product sales and services	\$ 461.6	\$ 305.5	\$ 156.1
Cost of goods sold and operating expenses	(365.9)	(274.6)	(91.3)
Sales margin	\$ 95.7	\$ 30.9	\$ 64.8
Sales margin %	20.7%	10.1%	10.6%

Revenues from Product Sales and Services

Sales revenue for the three months ended March 31, 2017 increased \$156.1 million , or 51.1% , from the comparable period in 2016 , which primarily was attributable to an increase in sales volumes. Iron ore sales volumes from our U.S. Iron Ore operations increased 1,208 thousand long tons or an increase of \$102.4 million in revenue, and our Asia Pacific Iron Ore operations increased 239 thousand metric tons or an increase in revenue of \$9.8 million , for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the prior-year period. In addition, our realized revenue rates increased 32.0% or \$40.4 million during the first quarter of 2017 compared to the first quarter of 2016 for our Asia Pacific Iron Ore operations. Further, the favorable variance of \$156.1 million includes \$19.0 million related to freight reimbursements; however, these have an offsetting impact in *Cost of goods sold and operating expenses* and have no impact on sales margin. This increase was offset partially by a decrease in realized revenue rate of 5.4% or \$15.3 million for our U.S. Iron Ore operations, which is a result of carryover pricing impacts and changes in customer mix.

Cost of Goods Sold and Operating Expenses

Cost of goods sold and operating expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2017 were \$365.9 million, which represented an increase of \$91.3 million or 33.2% from the comparable prior-year period. An increase in iron ore sales volumes increased costs by \$86.1 million compared to the first quarter of 2016. Further, the unfavorable variance of \$91.3 million includes \$19.0 million related to freight reimbursements; however, these have an offsetting impact in *Revenues from product sales and services* and have no impact on sales margin. These increases in cost of goods sold were partially offset by a decrease in costs of \$25.6 million due to having the United Taconite and Northshore mines idled during the prior-year period.

Refer to “Results of Operations – Segment Information” for additional information regarding the specific factors that impacted our revenue and operating results during the period.

Other Operating Income (Expense)

The following is a summary of other operating income (expense) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

	(In Millions)		
	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ (25.7)	\$ (28.2)	\$ 2.5
Miscellaneous - net	11.9	(3.0)	14.9
	<u>\$ (13.8)</u>	<u>\$ (31.2)</u>	<u>\$ 17.4</u>

Selling, general and administrative expenses during the three months ended March 31, 2017 decreased by \$2.5 million from the comparable period in 2016, primarily driven by a lease abandonment of a corporate office space in the prior year that resulted in an additional \$2.1 million expense for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

The following is a summary of Miscellaneous - net for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

	(In Millions)		
	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Foreign exchange remeasurement	\$ 13.6	\$ (1.2)	\$ 14.8
Empire idle costs	(6.8)	—	(6.8)
Other	5.1	(1.8)	6.9
	<u>\$ 11.9</u>	<u>\$ (3.0)</u>	<u>\$ 14.9</u>

Miscellaneous - net increased by \$14.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 from the comparable period in 2016. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, there was an incremental favorable impact of \$14.8 million due to the change in foreign exchange remeasurement of intercompany loans.

Other Income (Expense)

The following is a summary of other income (expense) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

	(In Millions)		
	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Interest expense, net	\$ (42.8)	\$ (56.8)	\$ 14.0
Gain (loss) on extinguishment/restructuring of debt	(71.9)	178.8	(250.7)
Other non-operating income	0.7	0.1	0.6
	<u>\$ (114.0)</u>	<u>\$ 122.1</u>	<u>\$ (236.1)</u>

Interest expense for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was impacted favorably by \$11.2 million versus the comparable prior-year period as a result of the debt restructuring activities that occurred during March 2016 and March 2017. These debt restructurings resulted in a net reduction of the outstanding principal balance of our senior notes.

The loss on extinguishment/restructuring of debt for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was \$71.9 million, primarily related to the repurchase of certain of our senior notes and the redemption in full of all of our outstanding 1.5 Lien Notes and Second Lien Notes compared to \$178.8 million related to the issuance of our 1.5 Lien Notes through the exchange offer on March 2, 2016.

Refer to NOTE 5- DEBT AND CREDIT FACILITIES for further discussion.

Income Taxes

Our effective tax rate is impacted by permanent items, such as depletion and the relative mix of income we earn in various foreign jurisdictions with tax rates that differ from the U.S. statutory rate. It also is affected by discrete items that may occur in any given period but are not consistent from period to period. The following represents a summary of our tax provision and corresponding effective rates for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

	(In Millions)		
	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	Variance
Income tax benefit (expense)	\$ 1.8	\$ (7.5)	\$ 9.3
Effective tax rate	5.6%	6.2%	(0.6)%

A reconciliation of the statutory rate to the effective tax rate for the three months ended March 31, 2017 is as follows:

	(In Millions)			
	Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2017		2016	
Tax at U.S. statutory rate of 35%	\$ (11.2)	35.0 %	\$ 42.6	35.0 %
Increases/(Decreases) due to:				
Percentage depletion	4.5	(13.9)	(65.6)	(53.8)
State taxes	(0.4)	1.2	4.8	3.9
Impact of foreign operations	(0.7)	2.1	(0.3)	(0.3)
Impact of non-taxable noncontrolling interest	(0.1)	0.4	(18.7)	(15.3)
Valuation allowance build (reversal) on current year operations	6.2	(19.4)	40.9	33.6
Other items - net	—	(0.2)	3.6	2.9
Provision (benefit) for income tax and effective income tax rate before discrete items	(1.7)	5.2 %	7.3	6.0 %
Discrete Items:				
Tax uncertainties	0.1	(0.4)	0.2	0.2
Prior-year adjustments made in current year	(0.2)	0.8	—	—
Provision (benefit) for income tax expense and effective income tax rate including discrete items	\$ (1.8)	5.6 %	\$ 7.5	6.2 %

Our tax provision for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was a benefit of \$1.8 million and a 5.6% effective tax rate compared with an expense of \$7.5 million and a 6.2% effective tax rate for the comparable prior-year period. Although we are anticipating a tax expense for the full-year 2017, the application of our estimated annual effective tax rate of 5.4% against the year-to-date losses has resulted in a benefit as of March 31, 2017.

Our 2017 estimated annual effective tax rate before discrete items is 5.4%. This estimated annual effective tax rate differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to the reversal of valuation allowance from operations in the current year and deductions for percentage depletion in excess of cost depletion related to U.S. operations.

Income (Loss) from Discontinued Operations, net of tax

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we recorded a gain from discontinued operations of \$0.5 million, net of tax, primarily from foreign currency remeasurement of our *Loans to and accounts receivable from the Canadian Entities* and from certain disputes related to the sale of our North American Coal segment. We recorded a gain from discontinued operations of \$2.5 million, net of tax, for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

Noncontrolling Interest

Noncontrolling interest primarily is comprised of our consolidated, but less-than-wholly-owned subsidiary at our Empire mining venture. The net loss attributable to the noncontrolling interest of the Empire mining venture was \$1.7 million and net income of \$8.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Results of Operations – Segment Information

We have historically evaluated segment performance based on sales margin, defined as revenues less cost of goods sold and operating expenses identifiable to each segment. Additionally, we evaluate segment performance based on EBITDA, defined as net income (loss) before interest, income taxes, depreciation, depletion and amortization, and Adjusted EBITDA, defined as EBITDA excluding certain items such as extinguishment/restructuring of debt, foreign currency exchange remeasurement, impacts of discontinued operations, severance and contractor termination costs and intersegment corporate allocations of SG&A costs. These measures allow management and investors to focus on our ability to service our debt as well as illustrate how the business and each operating segment are performing. Additionally, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA assist management and investors in their analysis and forecasting as these measures approximate the cash flows associated with operational earnings.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Net Income (Loss)	\$ (29.8)	\$ 116.8
Less:		
Interest expense, net	(42.8)	(56.8)
Income tax benefit (expense)	1.8	(7.6)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	(23.2)	(35.2)
EBITDA	<u>\$ 34.4</u>	<u>\$ 216.4</u>
Less:		
Gain (loss) on extinguishment/restructuring of debt	\$ (71.9)	\$ 178.8
Foreign exchange remeasurement	13.6	(1.2)
Impact of discontinued operations	0.5	2.6
Severance and contractor termination costs	—	(0.1)
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 92.2</u>	<u>\$ 36.3</u>
EBITDA:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 57.9	\$ 41.4
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	51.4	22.3
Other	(74.9)	152.7
Total EBITDA	<u>\$ 34.4</u>	<u>\$ 216.4</u>
Adjusted EBITDA:		
U.S. Iron Ore	\$ 64.1	\$ 46.1
Asia Pacific Iron Ore	53.8	23.0
Other	(25.7)	(32.8)
Total Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 92.2</u>	<u>\$ 36.3</u>

EBITDA for the three months ended March 31, 2017 decreased \$182.0 million on a consolidated basis from the comparable period in 2016. The period-over-period change primarily was driven by the impact from debt restructuring/extinguishment activities for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. Adjusted EBITDA increased \$55.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 from the comparable period in 2016. The increase primarily was attributable to the higher consolidated sales margin. See further detail below for additional information regarding the specific factors that impacted each reportable segment's sales margin during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

2017 Compared to 2016

U.S. Iron Ore

The following is a summary of U.S. Iron Ore results for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

	(In Millions)						
	Three Months Ended March 31,		Changes due to:				Total change
	2017	2016	Revenue and cost rate	Sales volume	Idle cost/production volume variance	Freight and reimburse-ment	
Revenues from product sales and services	\$ 286.2	\$ 185.5	\$ (15.3)	\$ 102.4	\$ —	\$ 13.6	\$ 100.7
Cost of goods sold and operating expenses	(237.8)	(172.3)	(0.1)	(77.4)	25.6	(13.6)	(65.5)
Sales margin	<u>\$ 48.4</u>	<u>\$ 13.2</u>	<u>\$ (15.4)</u>	<u>\$ 25.0</u>	<u>\$ 25.6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 35.2</u>

Per Ton Information	Three Months Ended March 31,		Difference	Percent change
	2017	2016		
Realized product revenue rate ¹	\$ 79.35	\$ 83.87	\$ (4.52)	(5.4)%
Cash cost of goods sold and operating expense rate ^{1,2}	58.57	62.88	(4.31)	(6.9)%
Depreciation, depletion & amortization	5.26	14.08	(8.82)	(62.6)%
Total cost of goods sold and operating expenses rate	63.83	76.96	(13.13)	(17.1)%
Sales margin	<u>\$ 15.52</u>	<u>\$ 6.91</u>	<u>\$ 8.61</u>	<u>124.6 %</u>

Sales tons ³ (In thousands)	3,118	1,910
Production tons ³ (In thousands)		
Total	5,814	4,913
Cliffs' share of total	4,277	3,047

¹ Excludes revenues and expenses related to domestic freight, which are offsetting and have no impact on sales margin. Revenues and expenses also exclude venture partner cost reimbursements.

² Cash cost of goods sold and operating expense rate is a non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP Reconciliation" for reconciliation in dollars back to our consolidated financial statements.

³ Tons are long tons (2,240 pounds).

Sales margin for U.S. Iron Ore was \$48.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, compared with \$13.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. Sales margin per long ton increased 124.6% to \$15.52 in the first three months of 2017 compared to the first three months of 2016. The increase compared to the prior-year period is attributable to an increase in revenue of \$100.7 million partially offset by an increase in cost of goods sold and operating expenses of \$65.5 million.

Revenue increased by \$87.1 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the prior-year period, excluding the freight and reimbursements increase of \$13.6 million, predominantly due to:

- Higher sales volumes of 1.2 million long tons, which resulted in increased revenues of \$102.4 million primarily due to:
 - Increased demand from a customer during the three months ended March 31, 2017, providing additional sales volume of 650 thousand long tons, following the termination of its contract in the fourth quarter of 2015 that was reinstated and became effective during the first quarter of 2017; and
 - Increased demand from a customer during the three months ended March 31, 2017, providing additional sales volume of 600 thousand long tons, compared to the prior-year period when the

customer had excess inventory volumes due to its idle of one of its facilities and additional contracted suppliers.

- Partially offset by a decrease in the average year-to-date realized product revenue rate of \$4.52 per long ton or 5.4% to \$79.35 per long ton in three months ended March 31, 2017, which resulted in a decrease of \$15.3 million compared to the prior-year period. The decline is a result of carryover pricing impacts from 2015 and 2016 and changes in customer mix. The majority of tons sold in the first quarter are from products shipped under the contract pricing for the prior year. Contracts that have been priced based on 2017 pricing have been favorable to prior year pricing due to higher benchmark iron ore and hot-rolled coil steel pricing.

Cost of goods sold and operating expenses increased \$51.9 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017, excluding the freight and reimbursements increase of \$13.6 million, compared to the same period in 2016, predominantly as a result of:

- Increased sales volumes as discussed above resulted in increased costs of \$77.4 million period-over-period.
- Partially offset by decreased costs of \$25.6 million or \$13 per long ton due to having the United Taconite and Northshore mines idled during the prior-year period.

Production

Cliffs' share of production in its U.S. Iron Ore segment increased by 40.4% in the first three months of 2017 when compared to the same period in 2016. The increase in production volume primarily is attributable to the fully operating mining facilities compared to the various ongoing idled operations during the previous-year period. Our United Taconite operation was fully operating during the first three months of 2017, adding 1.2 million long tons of production, compared to being idled during the first three months of 2016. Secondly, our Northshore mining operations were fully operating during the first three months of 2017, adding 1.3 million long tons of production, compared to being idled during the first three months of 2016. These production gains were offset partially by the indefinite idle of the Empire mine, lowering production by 1 million long tons, compared to the prior-year period when the mine was operating.

Asia Pacific Iron Ore

The following is a summary of Asia Pacific Iron Ore results for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 :

	(In Millions)						
	Three Months Ended March 31,		Change due to:				Total change
	2017	2016	Revenue and cost rate	Sales volume	Exchange rate	Freight and reimburse-ment	
Revenues from product sales and services	\$ 175.4	\$ 120.0	\$ 40.4	\$ 9.8	\$ (0.2)	\$ 5.4	\$ 55.4
Cost of goods sold and operating expenses	(128.1)	(102.3)	(5.3)	(8.7)	(6.4)	(5.4)	(25.8)
Sales margin	<u>\$ 47.3</u>	<u>\$ 17.7</u>	<u>\$ 35.1</u>	<u>\$ 1.1</u>	<u>\$ (6.6)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 29.6</u>

<i>Per Ton Information</i>	Three Months Ended March 31,		Difference	Percent change
	2017	2016		
Realized product revenue rate ¹	\$ 54.35	\$ 41.16	\$ 13.19	32.0 %
Cash cost of goods sold and operating expense rate ^{1,2}	37.27	32.42	4.85	15.0 %
Depreciation, depletion & amortization	1.54	2.43	(0.89)	(36.6)%
Total cost of goods sold and operating expenses rate	38.81	34.85	3.96	11.4 %
Sales margin	<u>\$ 15.54</u>	<u>\$ 6.31</u>	<u>\$ 9.23</u>	<u>146.3 %</u>

Sales tons ³ (In thousands)	3,043	2,804
Production tons ³ (In thousands)	2,671	2,808

¹ The information above excludes revenues and expenses related to freight, which are offsetting and have no impact on sales margin.

² Cash cost of goods sold and operating expense rate is a non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP Reconciliation" for reconciliation in dollars back to our consolidated financial statements.

³ Metric tons (2,205 pounds).

Sales margin for Asia Pacific Iron Ore increased to \$47.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, compared with \$17.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. Sales margin per metric ton increased \$9.23 per metric ton or 146.3% for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2016. The increase compared to the prior-year period primarily is attributable to an increase in revenue of \$55.4 million, partially offset by an increase in cost of goods sold and operating expenses of \$25.8 million.

Revenue increased \$50.0 million in the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the prior-year period, excluding the freight and reimbursements increase of \$5.4 million, predominantly due to:

- The average year-to-date realized product revenue rate increased \$13.19 per metric ton or 32.0% during the quarter ended March 31, 2017, compared to the same period in previous year, which resulted in an increase of \$40.2 million, including the impact of foreign exchange. This increase is a result of:
 - An increase in the Platts 62% Price positively affected the realized revenue rate by \$36 per metric ton or \$108 million;
 - Partially offset by a decrease in revenue rate of \$11 per metric ton or \$33 million due to price adjustments to meet market competition to compensate for varying quality ores and a reduction in iron content;

- Timing of contract settlements and lag pricing compared to the prior year negatively affected the realized revenue rate by \$8 per metric ton or \$24 million; and
 - Higher average Australia to Asia freight rates in the first quarter of 2017 compared to the prior-year period, which is a component in the formula pricing, unfavorably affected the revenue rate by \$3 per metric ton or \$9 million.
- The sales volume increased by 239 thousand metric tons, or 8.5%, to 3.0 million metric tons in the first quarter of 2017 compared to the prior-year period. The increase in tons sold resulted in increased revenue of \$9.8 million and was due to timing, as an additional shipment plus a partially loaded vessel was included in the first quarter of 2017 compared to the first quarter of 2016.

Cost of goods sold and operating expenses increased \$20.4 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016, excluding the freight and reimbursements increase of \$5.4 million, predominantly as a result of:

- Sales volume increased 239 thousand metric tons as discussed above and increased costs by \$8.7 million;
- Unfavorable foreign exchange rate variances of \$6.4 million or \$2 per metric ton; and
- Production costs increased \$5.3 million or \$2 per metric ton due to increased mining costs driven by a higher strip ratio, partially offset by reduced rail and port rates.

Production

Production at our Asia Pacific Iron Ore mining complex during the three months ended March 31, 2017 decreased by 137 thousand metric tons when compared to the same period in 2016 due to adverse weather conditions.

Liquidity, Cash Flows and Capital Resources

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash generated from our operating and financing activities. Our capital allocation decision-making process is focused on improving the strength of our balance sheet and creating financial flexibility to manage through the inherent cyclical demand for our products and volatility in commodity prices. We are focused on the preservation of liquidity in our business through maximizing the cash generation of our operations as well as reducing operating costs, aligning capital investments with our strategic priorities and the requirements of our business plan, including regulatory and permission-to-operate related projects, and managing SG&A expenses.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we took action consistent with our capital allocation priorities and our stated objective of improving the strength of our balance sheet. During the quarter, we issued common shares in an underwritten public offering, which provided net proceeds of \$661.3 million. Further, we issued \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025. We used the net proceeds from these debt and equity offerings to redeem in full all of our outstanding 8.00% 1.5 Lien Notes due 2020 and 7.75% Second Lien Notes due 2020 and to purchase other outstanding senior notes through tender offers. While significant progress has been made, we will continue to seek opportunities to reduce and/or refinance our existing indebtedness.

Based on our outlook for the next 12 months, which is subject to continued changing demand from steel makers that utilize our products and volatility in iron ore and domestic steel prices, we expect to generate cash from operations sufficient to meet our anticipated capital expenditures and cash requirements to service our debt obligations. Furthermore, we maintain incremental liquidity through the cash on our balance sheet and the availability provided by our ABL Facility.

Refer to “Outlook” for additional guidance regarding expected future results, including projections on pricing, sales volume and production.

The following discussion summarizes the significant activities impacting our cash flows during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 as well as known expected impacts to our future cash flows over the next 12 months. Refer to the Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Cash Flows for additional information.

Operating Activities

Net cash used from operating activities was \$25.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, compared to net cash used from operating activities of \$126.5 million for the same period in 2016. The decrease in cash used from operating activities in the first three months of 2017 was primarily due to the better operating results previously discussed related to both the U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore operating segments and improved cash flows from working capital. The working capital improvement for the first three months of 2017 versus the first three months of 2016 was driven by the collections of our prior-year accounts receivable balances.

We believe we have sufficient capital resources for the next 12 months to support our operations and other financial obligations through cash generated from operations and our financing arrangements augmented by our efficient tax structure that allows us to repatriate cash from our foreign operations, if necessary. Our U.S. cash and cash equivalents balance at March 31, 2017 was \$212.0 million, or approximately 71.8% of our consolidated total cash and cash equivalents balance of \$295.3 million.

Investing Activities

Net cash used by investing activities was \$27.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, compared with \$4.9 million for the comparable period in 2016. We spent approximately \$6 million and \$10 million globally on expenditures related to sustaining capital during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Sustaining capital spend includes infrastructure, mobile equipment, environment, safety, fixed equipment, product quality and health. Additionally, during the first three months of 2017, we spent approximately \$22 million on our capital project to produce a specialized, super-flux pellet called "Mustang" at United Taconite in order to meet a customer's pellet specification requirements. Comparatively, we had no spend on the Mustang project during the first three months of 2016 and have spent a total of approximately \$53 million on the project to date.

In alignment with our strategy to focus on allocating capital among key priorities related to liquidity management and business investment, we anticipate total cash used for capital expenditures during the next twelve months to be between \$100 million and \$110 million, the vast majority of which relates to our U.S. Iron Ore operations. Included within this estimate, we expect to spend an additional \$25 million in 2017 in order to complete the Mustang project.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities in the first three months of 2017 was \$23.0 million, compared to \$93.4 million used by financing activities for the comparable period in 2016. Net cash provided by financing activities included an equity offering, generating net proceeds of \$661.3 million. Additionally, we issued \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025, which provided further net proceeds of approximately \$492 million. The proceeds from these offerings were used to redeem in full all of our outstanding 8.00% 1.5 Lien Notes due 2020 and 7.75% Second Lien Notes due 2020 and to purchase certain other outstanding senior notes through tender offers. The total debt redeemed and purchased through tender offers during the first quarter of 2017 was \$1,115.5 million. Net cash used by financing activities in the first three months of 2016 primarily related to payments on equipment loans of \$72.9 million and distributions of partnership equity of \$11.1 million.

Capital Resources

The following represents a summary of key liquidity measures as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	(In Millions)	
	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 295.3	\$ 323.4
Available borrowing base on ABL Facility ¹	256.3	333.0
ABL Facility loans drawn	—	—
Letter of credit obligations and other commitments	(95.5)	(106.0)
Borrowing capacity available	\$ 160.8	\$ 227.0

¹ The ABL Facility has a maximum borrowing base of \$550 million, determined by applying customary advance rates to eligible accounts receivable, inventory and certain mobile equipment.

Our primary sources of funding are cash on hand, which totaled \$295.3 million as of March 31, 2017, cash generated by our business and availability under the ABL Facility. The combination of cash and availability under the ABL Facility gives us \$456.1 million in liquidity entering the second quarter of 2017, which is expected to be adequate to fund operations, letter of credit obligations, sustaining capital expenditures and other cash commitments for at least the next 12 months.

As of March 31, 2017, we were in compliance with the ABL Facility liquidity requirements and, therefore, the springing financial covenant requiring a minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of 1.0 to 1.0 was not applicable. We believe that the cash on hand and the ABL Facility provide us sufficient liquidity to support our operating, investing and financing activities. If it were to be necessary, we have the capability to issue additional unsecured notes and subject to the limitations set forth in our existing debt indentures, additional secured indebtedness. However, available capacity of these notes could be limited by market conditions.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

In the normal course of business, we are a party to certain arrangements that are not reflected on our Statements of Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Position. These arrangements include minimum "take or pay" purchase commitments, such as minimum electric power demand charges, minimum coal, diesel and natural gas purchase commitments, minimum railroad transportation commitments and minimum port facility usage commitments; financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk, such as bank letters of credit and bank guarantees; and operating leases, which relate primarily to equipment and office space.

Market Risks

We are subject to a variety of risks, including those caused by changes in commodity prices, foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. We have established policies and procedures to manage such risks; however, certain risks are beyond our control.

Pricing Risks

Commodity Price Risk

Our consolidated revenues include the sale of iron ore pellets, iron ore lump and iron ore fines. Our financial results can vary significantly as a result of fluctuations in the market prices of iron ore and hot-rolled coil. World market prices for these commodities have fluctuated historically and are affected by numerous factors beyond our control. The world market price that is most commonly utilized in our iron ore sales contracts is the Platts 62% Price, which can fluctuate widely due to numerous factors, such as global economic growth or contraction, change in demand for steel or changes in availability of supply. The other important metric in our price realizations in the U.S. is the price for hot-rolled coil steel, which can fluctuate due to similar factors.

Provisional Pricing Arrangements

Certain of our U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore customer supply agreements specify provisional price calculations, where the pricing mechanisms generally are based on market pricing, with the final revenue rate to be based on market inputs at a specified point in time in the future, per the terms of the supply agreements. At March 31, 2017, we had derivative assets and liabilities of \$23.5 million and \$9.1 million, respectively, reflected as part of our U.S. Iron Ore and Asia Pacific Iron Ore segment revenue, representing the fair value of the provisional price calculations. We estimate that a positive or negative \$10 change in the Platts 62% Price from the March 31, 2017 estimated price recorded would cause the fair value of the derivative instrument to increase or decrease by approximately \$9 million, respectively, for our Asia Pacific Iron Ore segment. Additionally, for our U.S. Iron Ore segment, one customer's supply agreement has a pricing mechanism based on 2017 hot-rolled coil steel index pricing in addition to the Platts 62% Price. In this case, a \$75 positive or negative change in the hot-rolled coil steel index pricing would cause the fair value of the derivative instrument to increase or decrease by approximately \$5 million, respectively, thereby impacting our consolidated revenues by the same amount. Further, we estimate that if the average Platts 62% Price during the remaining nine months of 2017 is \$10 higher or lower than the March 31, 2017 estimated price, this would cause the fair value of the derivative instrument to increase or decrease by approximately \$4 million, respectively, for our U.S. Iron Ore segment.

We have not entered into any hedging programs to mitigate the risk of adverse price fluctuations; however, most of our Asia Pacific Iron Ore supply agreements are short-term in nature and therefore do not expose us to long-term risk.

Customer Supply Agreements

A certain supply agreement with one U.S. Iron Ore customer provides for supplemental revenue or refunds based on the customer's average annual hot-rolled coil steel pricing at the time the product is consumed in the customer's blast furnace. In the new contract that commences in 2017, this supplemental revenue and refund data source changes from the customer's average annual steel price to an indexed hot-rolled coil steel price. At March 31, 2017, we had derivative assets of \$35.9 million, representing the fair value of the pricing factors, based upon the amount of unconsumed long tons and an estimated average hot-rolled coil steel price related to the period in which the long tons are expected to be consumed in the customer's blast furnace at each respective steelmaking facility, subject to final pricing at a future date. We estimate that a \$75 positive or negative change in the customer's average hot-rolled coil steel price realized from the March 31, 2017 estimated price recorded would cause the fair value of the derivative instrument to increase or decrease by approximately \$15 million, respectively, thereby impacting our consolidated revenues by the same amount.

We have not entered into any hedging programs to mitigate the risk of adverse price fluctuations; however, certain of our term supply agreements contain price collars, which typically limit the percentage increase or decrease in prices for our products during any given year.

Volatile Energy and Fuel Costs

The volatile cost of energy is an important issue affecting our production costs at our iron ore operations. Our consolidated U.S. Iron Ore mining ventures consumed 4.3 million MMBtu's of natural gas at an average delivered price of \$4.25 per MMBtu, excluding the natural gas hedge impact or \$4.48 per MMBtu net of the natural gas hedge impact during the first three months of 2017. Additionally, our consolidated U.S. Iron Ore mining ventures consumed 5.4 million gallons of diesel fuel at an average delivered price of \$1.77 per gallon, excluding the diesel fuel hedge impact or \$1.83 per gallon net of the diesel fuel hedge impact during the first three months of 2017. The hedging of natural gas and diesel is further discussed later in this section. Consumption of diesel fuel by our Asia Pacific operations was 2.8 million gallons at an average delivered price of \$1.73 per gallon for the same period.

In the ordinary course of business, there may also be increases in prices relative to electrical costs at our U.S. mine sites. Specifically, our Tilden mine in Michigan has entered into large curtailable special contracts with Wisconsin Electric Power Company. Charges under those special contracts are subject to a power supply cost recovery mechanism that is based on variations in the utility's actual fuel and purchase power expenses.

Our strategy to address increasing natural gas and diesel rates includes improving efficiency in energy usage, identifying alternative providers and utilizing the lowest cost alternative fuels. An energy hedging program was implemented in order to manage the price risk of diesel and natural gas at our U.S. Iron Ore mines during the first quarter of 2017. We will continue to monitor relevant energy markets for risk mitigation opportunities and may make additional forward purchases or employ other hedging instruments in the future as warranted and deemed appropriate by management. Assuming we do not enter into further hedging activity in the near term, a 10% change in natural gas and diesel fuel prices would result in a change of \$8.2 million in our annual fuel and energy cost based on expected consumption for 2017. However, due to our regulated electrical contracts with our suppliers, we have a reduced risk compared to market based electricity rates.

Valuation of Other Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment upon the occurrence of events or changes in circumstances that would indicate that the carrying value of the assets may not be recoverable. Such indicators may include, among others: a significant decline in expected future cash flows; a sustained, significant decline in market pricing; a significant adverse change in legal or environmental factors or in the business climate; changes in estimates of our recoverable reserves; unanticipated competition; and slower growth or production rates. Any adverse change in these factors could have a significant impact on the recoverability of our long-lived assets and could have a material impact on our consolidated statements of operations and statement of financial position.

A comparison of each asset group's carrying value to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets, including cost of disposition, is used to determine if an asset is recoverable. Projected future cash flows reflect management's best estimates of economic and market conditions over the projected period, including growth rates in revenues and costs, estimates of future expected changes in operating margins and capital expenditures. If the carrying value of the asset group is higher than its undiscounted future cash flows, the asset group is measured at fair value and the difference is recorded as a reduction to the long-lived assets. We estimate fair value using a market approach, an income approach or a cost approach.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We are subject to changes in foreign currency exchange rates as a result of our operations in Australia, which could impact our financial condition. With respect to Australia, foreign exchange risk arises from our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates because our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar but the functional currency of our Asia Pacific operations is the Australian dollar. Our Asia Pacific operations receive funds in U.S. currency for their iron ore sales and incur costs in Australian currency.

We have not entered into any hedging programs to mitigate the risk of adverse currency fluctuations. Our last outstanding Australian foreign exchange rate contract held as a cash flow hedge matured in October 2015. We have suspended entering into new foreign exchange rate contracts through 2017 as we have waived compliance with our current derivative financial instruments and hedging activities policy through December 31, 2017. In the future, we may enter into additional hedging instruments as needed in order to further hedge our exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates.

Interest Rate Risk

Interest payable on our senior notes is at fixed rates. Interest payable under our ABL Facility is at a variable rate based upon the base rate plus the base rate margin depending on the excess availability. As of March 31, 2017, we had no amounts drawn on the ABL Facility.

Supply Concentration Risks

Many of our mines are dependent on one source each of electric power and natural gas. A significant interruption or change in service or rates from our energy suppliers could impact materially our production costs, margins and profitability.

Outlook

Based on the assumption that iron ore and steel prices will average for the remainder of 2017 their respective April month-to-date averages, we expect to generate approximately \$380 million of net income and \$700 million of adjusted EBITDA for the full-year 2017 (See *Non-GAAP Reconciliation - EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Outlook* below for reconciliation). This new outlook incorporates revised assumptions around Asia Pacific Iron Ore revenue realizations, which are impacted by the lower IODEX price, larger iron ore content discounts and lower lump premiums.

Segment Outlook

<i>Per Sales Ton Information</i>	2017 Outlook Summary	
	U.S. Iron Ore ¹	Asia Pacific Iron Ore ²
Cost of goods sold and operating expense rate	\$70 - \$75	\$37 - \$42
Less:		
Freight and venture partners' cost reimbursements expense rate ³	\$11	\$2
Depreciation, depletion & amortization rate	\$4	\$1
Cash cost of goods sold and operating expense rate	<u>\$55 - \$60</u>	<u>\$34 - \$39</u>
Sales volume (million tons)	19.0	11.5
Production volume (million tons)	19.0	11.5

¹ U.S. Iron Ore tons are reported in long tons of pellets.

² Asia Pacific Iron Ore tons are reported in metric tons of lump and fines.

³ The freight and venture partners' cost reimbursements have offsetting amounts in revenue and have no impact on sales margin.

U.S. Iron Ore Outlook (Long Tons)

Our full-year sales and production volumes expectation is unchanged at approximately 19 million long tons.

Our full-year 2017 U.S. Iron Ore cash cost of goods sold and operating expense expectation is unchanged at \$55 - \$60 per long ton.

Asia Pacific Iron Ore Outlook (Metric Tons, F.O.B. the port)

Our full-year 2017 Asia Pacific Iron Ore expected sales and production volume is unchanged at 11.5 million tons. The product mix is expected to contain 50 percent lump ore and 50 percent fines.

Based on a full-year average exchange rate of \$0.75 U.S. Dollar to Australian Dollar, our full-year 2017 cash cost of goods sold and operating expense expectation is unchanged at \$34 - \$39 per metric ton.

SG&A Expenses and Other Expectations

The full-year 2017 SG&A expenses expectation of approximately \$100 million is unchanged. We also note that of the \$100 million expectation, approximately \$25 million is considered non-cash.

Our full-year 2017 interest expense is expected to be approximately \$135 million, a \$40 million dollar reduction compared to our previous expectation of \$175 million. Of this \$135 million, approximately \$20 million is expected to be non-cash.

Capital Budget Update

Our full-year 2017 capital expenditures budget is unchanged at \$105 million.

Non-GAAP Reconciliation - EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Outlook

In addition to the consolidated financial statements presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we have presented adjusted EBITDA on a segment basis, and both EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA on a consolidated basis. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are non-GAAP financial measures that management uses in evaluating operating performance. The presentation of these measures is not intended to be considered in isolation from, as a substitute for, or as superior to, the financial information prepared and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The presentation of these measures may be different from non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. A reconciliation of these consolidated measures to their most directly comparable GAAP measures is provided in the table below.

	(In Millions)	
	Year Ending December 31,	
	2017	
Net Income (Loss)	\$	380.0
Less:		
Interest expense, net		(135.0)
Income tax benefit (expense)		(27.2)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		(100.0)
EBITDA	\$	642.2
Less*:		
Gain (loss) on extinguishment/restructuring of debt	\$	(71.9)
Foreign exchange remeasurement		13.6
Impact of discontinued operations		0.5
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	700.0

*Adjustments to EBITDA are unpredictable by nature and thus cannot be forecasted beyond March 31, 2017.

Forward-Looking Statements

This report contains statements that constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the federal securities laws. As a general matter, forward-looking statements relate to anticipated trends and expectations rather than historical matters. Forward-looking statements are subject to uncertainties and factors relating to Cliffs' operations and business environment that are difficult to predict and may be beyond our control. Such uncertainties and factors may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. These statements speak only as of the date of this report, and we undertake no ongoing obligation, other than that imposed by law, to update these statements. Uncertainties and risk factors that could affect Cliffs' future performance and cause results to differ from the forward-looking statements in this report include, but are not limited to:

- uncertainty and weaknesses in global economic conditions, including downward pressure on prices caused by oversupply or imported products, the impact of any reduced barriers to trade, the outcomes of recently filed and forthcoming trade cases, reduced market demand and any change to the economic growth rate in China;
- continued volatility of iron ore and steel prices and other trends, including the supply approach of the major iron ore producers, affecting our financial condition, results of operations or future prospects, specifically the impact of price-adjustment factors on our sales contracts;
- our level of indebtedness could limit cash flow available to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes or ongoing needs of our business;
- availability of capital and our ability to maintain adequate liquidity;
- our ability to successfully conclude the CCAA process in a manner that minimizes cash outflows and associated liabilities;
- the impact of our customers reducing their steel production due to increased market share of steel produced using other methods or lighter-weight steel alternatives;
- uncertainty relating to restructurings in the steel industry and/or affecting the steel industry;
- the outcome of any contractual disputes with our customers, joint venture partners or significant energy, material or service providers or any other litigation or arbitration;
- the ability of our customers and joint venture partners to meet their obligations to us on a timely basis or at all;
- problems or uncertainties with productivity, tons mined, transportation, mine-closure obligations, environmental liabilities, employee-benefit costs and other risks of the mining industry;
- our ability to reach agreement with our customers regarding any modifications to sales contract provisions, renewals or new arrangements;
- our actual levels of capital spending;
- our ability to successfully diversify our product mix and add new customers beyond our traditional blast furnace clientele;
- our actual economic iron ore reserves or reductions in current mineral estimates, including whether any mineralized material qualifies as a reserve;
- our ability to cost-effectively achieve planned production rates or levels;
- our ability to successfully identify and consummate any strategic investments or development projects;
- changes in sales volume or mix;
- events or circumstances that could impair or adversely impact the viability of a mine and the carrying value of associated assets, as well as any resulting impairment charges;
- our ability to maintain appropriate relations with unions and employees;

- impacts of existing and increasing governmental regulation and related costs and liabilities, including failure to receive or maintain required operating and environmental permits, approvals, modifications or other authorization of, or from, any governmental or regulatory entity and costs related to implementing improvements to ensure compliance with regulatory changes;
- uncertainties associated with natural disasters, weather conditions, unanticipated geological conditions, supply or price of energy, equipment failures and other unexpected events;
- adverse changes in currency values, currency exchange rates, interest rates and tax laws;
- risks related to international operations; and
- the potential existence of significant deficiencies or material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting.

For additional factors affecting the business of Cliffs, refer to *Part II – Item 1A. Risk Factors*. You are urged to carefully consider these risk factors.

Non-GAAP Reconciliation

We present cash cost of goods sold and operating expense rate per long/metric ton, which is a non-GAAP financial measure that management uses in evaluating operating performance. We believe our presentation of non-GAAP cash cost of goods sold and operating expenses is useful to investors because it excludes depreciation, depletion and amortization, which are non-cash, and freight and joint venture partners' cost reimbursements, which have no impact on sales margin, thus providing a more accurate view of the cash outflows related to the sale of iron ore. The presentation of this measure is not intended to be considered in isolation from, as a substitute for, or as superior to, the financial information prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP. The presentation of this measure may be different from non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. Below is a reconciliation in dollars of this non-GAAP financial measure to our consolidated financial statements for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

	(In Millions)					
	Three Months Ended March 31,			Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017			2016		
	U.S. Iron Ore	Asia Pacific Iron Ore	Total	U.S. Iron Ore	Asia Pacific Iron Ore	Total
Cost of goods sold and operating expenses	\$ (237.8)	\$ (128.1)	\$ (365.9)	\$ (172.3)	\$ (102.3)	\$ (274.6)
Less:						
Freight and reimbursements	(38.8)	(10.0)	(48.8)	(25.3)	(4.6)	(29.9)
Depreciation, depletion & amortization	(16.4)	(4.7)	(21.1)	(26.9)	(6.8)	(33.7)
Cash cost of goods sold and operating expenses	<u>\$ (182.6)</u>	<u>\$ (113.4)</u>	<u>\$ (296.0)</u>	<u>\$ (120.1)</u>	<u>\$ (90.9)</u>	<u>\$ (211.0)</u>

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Information regarding our Market Risk is presented under the caption *Market Risks*, which is included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016, and in the Management's Discussion and Analysis section of this report.

Item 4. *Controls and Procedures*

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure based solely on the definition of "disclosure controls and procedures" in Rule 13a-15(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

As of the end of the period covered by this report, we carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on the foregoing, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting or in other factors that occurred during our last fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Bluestone Litigation. On April 7, 2017, Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. was served with an Amended Complaint adding Cliffs, among others, as a defendant to a lawsuit brought by Bluestone Coal Corporation and Double-Bonus Mining Company against Pinnacle Mining Company, LLC and Target Drilling, Inc. in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of West Virginia. The Amended Complaint alleges that the defendants deviated from plans authorized by plaintiffs and MSHA in the drilling of a borehole in 2013 and 2014 at the Pinnacle mine and through an inactive portion of plaintiffs' mine. Plaintiffs further allege negligence and trespass in the drilling of the borehole and claim compensatory and punitive damages due to flooding. Cliffs denies it has any liability in connection with plaintiffs' claims and intends to vigorously defend the lawsuit.

ERISA Litigation. On May 14, 2015, a lawsuit was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Ohio captioned Paul Saumer, individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated, v. Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. et al., No. 1:15-CV-00954. This action was purportedly brought on behalf of the Northshore and Silver Bay Power Company Retirement Savings Plan (the "Plan") and certain participants and beneficiaries of the Plan during the class period, defined in the complaint as April 2, 2012 to the present, against Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., its investment committee, Northshore, the Employee Benefits Administration Department of Northshore, and certain current and former officers. Plaintiff amended the complaint to name as defendants additional current and former employees who served on the investment committee. The suit alleges that the defendants breached their duties to the plaintiffs and the Plan in violation of ERISA fiduciary rules by, among other things, continuing to offer and hold Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. stock as a Plan investment option during the class period. The relief sought includes a request for a judgment ordering the defendants to make good to the Plan all losses to the Plan resulting from the alleged breaches of fiduciary duties. The lawsuit has been referred to our insurance carriers. On April 1, 2016, the Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss the lawsuit, which dismissal the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed on April 7, 2017.

Michigan Electricity Matters. See NOTE 18 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES of the notes to our condensed consolidated financial statements included in Item 1 of Part 1 of this report for a description of the FERC proceedings to determine, among other things, allocation of SSR costs, whether retroactive surcharges are permissible and the total amount of SSR compensation, all of which is currently subject to appeal. Such description is incorporated by reference into this Item 1 by reference.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016, includes a detailed discussion of our risk factors.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

The following table presents information with respect to repurchases by the Company of our common shares during the periods indicated.

ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Period	Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased ¹	Average Price Paid per Share (or Unit)	Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares (or Units) that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
January 1 - 31, 2017	892	\$ 8.41	—	\$ —
February 1 - 28, 2017	31,278	\$ 11.49	—	\$ —
March 1 - 31, 2017	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
	32,170	\$ 11.40	—	\$ —

¹ These shares were delivered to us to satisfy tax withholding obligations due upon the vesting or payment of stock awards.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

We are committed to protecting the occupational health and well-being of each of our employees. Safety is one of our core values and we strive to ensure that safe production is the first priority for all employees. Our internal objective is to achieve zero injuries and incidents across the Company by focusing on proactively identifying needed prevention activities, establishing standards and evaluating performance to mitigate any potential loss to people, equipment, production and the environment. We have implemented intensive employee training that is geared toward maintaining a high level of awareness and knowledge of safety and health issues in the work environment through the development and coordination of requisite information, skills and attitudes. We believe that through these policies we have developed an effective safety management system.

Under the Dodd-Frank Act, each operator of a coal or other mine is required to include certain mine safety results within its periodic reports filed with the SEC. As required by the reporting requirements included in §1503(a) of the Dodd-Frank Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K, the required mine safety results regarding certain mining safety and health matters for each of our mine locations that are covered under the scope of the Dodd-Frank Act are included in Exhibit 95 of *Item 6. Exhibits* of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Item 6. Exhibits

- (a) List of Exhibits — Refer to Exhibit Index on pg. [51](#).

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.

By: /s/ R. Christopher Cebula

Name: R. Christopher Cebula

Title: Vice President, Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer

Date: April 27, 2017

EXHIBIT INDEX

All documents referenced below have been filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 by Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., file number 1-09844, unless otherwise indicated.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit
4.1	Indenture between Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., the guarantors parties thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27, 2017, including Form of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 (filed herewith)
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, by and among Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., each of the Guarantors named therein and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Representative of the Several Initial Purchasers, dated February 27, 2017 (filed herewith)
31.1	Certification Pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 7241, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, signed and dated by Lourenco Goncalves as of April 27, 2017 (filed herewith)
31.2	Certification Pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 7241, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, signed and dated by Timothy K. Flanagan as of April 27, 2017 (filed herewith)
32.1	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, signed and dated by Lourenco Goncalves, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., as of April 27, 2017 (filed herewith)
32.2	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, signed and dated by Timothy K. Flanagan, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer of Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., as of April 27, 2017 (filed herewith)
95	Mine Safety Disclosures (filed herewith)
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Indicates management contract or other compensatory arrangement.

**CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.,
THE GUARANTORS PARTIES HERETO**

AND

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
AS TRUSTEE**

5.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2025

INDENTURE

Dated as of February 27, 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 Definitions and Incorporation by Reference

Section 1.01.	Definitions	1
Section 1.02.	Other Definitions	14
Section 1.03.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	14
Section 1.04.	Rules of Construction	15

ARTICLE 2 The Notes

Section 2.01.	Form, Dating and Terms	16
Section 2.02.	Execution and Authentication	21
Section 2.03.	Registrar and Paying Agent	22
Section 2.04.	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	22
Section 2.05.	Holder Lists	22
Section 2.06.	Transfer and Exchange	23
Section 2.07.	[Intentionally Omitted]	25
Section 2.08.	[Intentionally Omitted]	25
Section 2.09.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S	25
Section 2.10.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes	25
Section 2.11.	Outstanding Notes	26
Section 2.12.	Temporary Notes	26
Section 2.13.	Cancellation	26
Section 2.14.	Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest	27
Section 2.15.	Computation of Interest	28
Section 2.16.	CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN Numbers	28

ARTICLE 3 Covenants

Section 3.01.	Payment of Notes	28
Section 3.02.	[Intentionally Omitted]	28
Section 3.03.	Restrictions on Liens	28
Section 3.04.	Restrictions on Sale and Leaseback Transactions	28
Section 3.05.	[Intentionally Omitted]	29
Section 3.06.	Change of Control Triggering Event	29
Section 3.07.	Reports to Holders	31
Section 3.08.	Additional Guarantees	31
Section 3.09.	[Intentionally Omitted]	31
Section 3.10.	Corporate Existence	31
Section 3.11.	Compliance Certificate	31
Section 3.12.	Further Instruments and Acts	31

Section 3.13.	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	32
Section 3.14.	Additional Interest Notice	32

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

ARTICLE 4
Successor Company

Section 4.01.	Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets	32
---------------	---	----

ARTICLE 5
Redemption and Prepayment

Section 5.01.	Notices to Trustee	33
Section 5.02.	Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased	33
Section 5.03.	Notice of Redemption	33
Section 5.04.	Effect of Notice of Redemption	34
Section 5.05.	Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price	34
Section 5.06.	Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part	35
Section 5.07.	Optional Redemption	35
Section 5.08.	Mandatory Redemption	35

ARTICLE 6
Defaults and Remedies

Section 6.01.	Events of Default	36
Section 6.02.	Acceleration	37
Section 6.03.	Other Remedies	37
Section 6.04.	Waiver of Past Defaults	37
Section 6.05.	Control by Majority	37
Section 6.06.	Limitation on Suits	38
Section 6.07.	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	38
Section 6.08.	Collection Suit by Trustee	38
Section 6.09.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	38
Section 6.10.	Priorities	38
Section 6.11.	Undertaking for Costs	39

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

ARTICLE 7
Trustee

Section 7.01.	Duties of Trustee	39
Section 7.02.	Rights of Trustee	40
Section 7.03.	Individual Rights of Trustee	42
Section 7.04.	Trustee's Disclaimer	42
Section 7.05.	Notice of Defaults	42
Section 7.06.	Reports by Trustee to Holders	42
Section 7.07.	Compensation and Indemnity	43
Section 7.08.	Replacement of Trustee	43
Section 7.09.	Successor Trustee by Merger	44
Section 7.10.	Eligibility; Disqualification	44
Section 7.11.	[Intentionally Omitted]	44
Section 7.12.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	44
Section 7.13.	Trustee in Other Capacities	44
Section 7.14.	USA Patriot Act	44
Section 7.15.	Calculations in Respect of the Notes	45
Section 7.16.	Brokerage Confirmations	45

ARTICLE 8
Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

Section 8.01.	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance: Defeasance	45
Section 8.02.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	45
Section 8.03.	Covenant Defeasance	45
Section 8.04.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	46
Section 8.05.	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust: Other Miscellaneous Provisions	46
Section 8.06.	Repayment to the Company	47
Section 8.07.	Reinstatement	47

ARTICLE 9
Amendments

Section 9.01.	Without Consent of Holders	47
Section 9.02.	With Consent of Holders	48
Section 9.03.	[Intentionally Omitted]	49
Section 9.04.	Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers	49
Section 9.05.	Notation on or Exchange of Notes	49
Section 9.06.	Trustee to Sign Amendments	50

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

ARTICLE 10
Guarantee

Section 10.01.	Guarantee	50
Section 10.02.	Limitation on Liability; Termination; Release and Discharge	51
Section 10.03.	Right of Contribution	52
Section 10.04.	No Subrogation	52
Section 10.05.	Execution and Delivery of a Guarantee	52

ARTICLE 11
[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 12
Satisfaction And Discharge

Section 12.01.	Satisfaction and Discharge	52
Section 12.02.	Application of Trust Money	53

ARTICLE 13
Miscellaneous

Section 13.01.	Reserved	53
Section 13.02.	Notices	53
Section 13.03.	Communication by Holders With Other Holders	54
Section 13.04.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	54
Section 13.05.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	55
Section 13.06.	[Intentionally Omitted]	55
Section 13.07.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	55
Section 13.08.	Business Days	55
Section 13.09.	Governing Law	55
Section 13.10.	No Recourse Against Others	55
Section 13.11.	Successors	55
Section 13.12.	Multiple Originals	55
Section 13.13.	Table of Contents; Headings	55
Section 13.14.	Waivers of Jury Trial	56
Section 13.15.	[Intentionally Omitted]	56
Section 13.16.	Force Majeure	56
Section 13.17.	Severability	56

EXHIBIT A	Form of Initial Note	
EXHIBIT B	Form of Indenture Supplement to Add Guarantors	
EXHIBIT C	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S	

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Section	Indenture Section
310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.08, 7.10
(c)	7.10
311(a)	7.12
(b)	7.12
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.06
(b)	13.03
(c)	13.03
313(a)	7.06
(b)(1)	7.06
(b)(2)	7.06
(c)	7.06
(d)	7.06
314(a)	3.07, 3.11, 13.05
(c)(1)	13.04
(c)(2)	13.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(e)	13.05
315(a)	7.01
(b)	7.05, 13.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.11
316(a)(last sentence)	N.A.
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
(c)	6.05
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.05

N.A. means Not Applicable

Note: The Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

INDENTURE, dated as of February 27, 2017, among CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC., an Ohio corporation (the “ **Company** ”), THE GUARANTORS (as defined herein) party hereto and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as trustee (the “ **Trustee** ”) (as defined herein).

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of (i) the Company’s 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 issued on the date hereof and the guarantees thereof by the Guarantors party hereto (together with any Exchange Notes issued therefor, the “ **Initial Notes** ”), and (ii) if and when issued, an unlimited principal amount of additional notes having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than issue date, issue price and the first interest payment date (together with any Exchange Notes issued therefor, the “ **Additional Notes** ” and together with the Initial Notes, the “ **Notes** ”):

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. *Definitions* .

“ **ABL Agent** ” means Bank of America, N.A., acting in its capacity as collateral agent under the ABL Credit Facility, or any successor thereto in such capacity.

“ **ABL Credit Facility** ” means the agreement, dated as of March 30, 2015, among the Company, the Subsidiaries of the Company that borrow or guarantee obligations under such agreement from time to time, as “Credit Parties,” the lenders parties thereto from time to time and Bank of America, N.A., as agent (or its successor in such capacity), together with the related notes, letters of credit, guarantees and security documents, and as the same may be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or modified from time to time and any renewal, increase, extension, refunding, restructuring, replacement or refinancing thereof (whether with the original administrative agent and lenders or another administrative agent, collateral agent or agents or one or more other lenders or additional borrowers or guarantors and whether provided under the original ABL Credit Facility or one or more other credit or other agreements or indentures).

“ **ABL Credit Facility Obligations** ” means all ABL Obligations under the ABL Credit Facility.

“ **ABL Obligations** ” means (i) Debt outstanding under the ABL Credit Facility , and all other obligations (not constituting Debt) of the Company or any Guarantor under the ABL Credit Facility and (ii) Bank Product Obligations owed to an agent, arranger or lender or other secured party under such Debt Facility (even if the respective agent, arranger or lender or other secured party subsequently ceases to be an agent arranger or lender or other secured party under the ABL Credit Facility for any reason) or any of their respective affiliates, assigns or successors.

“ **Additional Interest** ” means any additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

“ **Additional Notes** ” has the meaning set forth in the second introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

“ **Adjusted Treasury Rate** ” means, with respect to any Redemption Date, (i) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated “H.15(519)” or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under “Treasury Constant Maturities,” for the maturity corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue (if no maturity is within three months before or after March 1, 2020, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue shall be determined and the Adjusted Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight line basis, rounding to the nearest month) or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding the calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per year equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such Redemption Date, in each case calculated on the third Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date, plus 0.50%.

“ **Affiliate** ” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with”) with respect to

any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

“ **Applicable Premium** ” means with respect to a Note at any Redemption Date the excess of (if any) (A) the present value at such redemption date of (1) the redemption price of such Note on March 1, 2020 (such redemption price being described in Section 5.07(d) plus (2) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such note through March 1, 2020, excluding in each case accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, computed by the Company using a discount rate equal to the Adjusted Treasury Rate, over (B) the principal amount of such Note on such Redemption Date.

“ **Arbitration Award** ” means that certain arbitration award granted pursuant to Case No. 18209/VRO/AGF/ZF by the ICC International Court of Arbitration in favor of Worldlink Resources Limited against Cliffs Quebec Iron Mining ULC, The Bloom Lake Iron Ore Mine Limited Partnership and Bloom Lake General Partner Limited.

“ **Attributable Debt** ” means the present value (discounted at the rate of interest implicit in the terms of the lease) of the obligation of a lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of any lease (including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended).

“ **Bank Product** ” means any one or more of the following financial products or accommodations extended to the Company or its Subsidiaries by a holder of ABL Credit Facility Obligations or an affiliate of such person: (a) credit cards (including commercial cards (including so-called “purchase cards”, “procurement cards” or “p-cards”)), (b) credit card processing services, (c) debit cards, (d) stored value cards, (e) cash management services, (f) supply chain financing, or (g) transactions under Hedge Agreements.

“ **Bank Product Agreements** ” means those agreements entered into from time to time by the Company or its Subsidiaries in connection with the obtaining of any of the Bank Products.

“ **Bank Product Obligations** ” means (a) all obligations, liabilities, reimbursement obligations, fees, or expenses owing by the Company and its Subsidiaries to any holder of ABL Credit Facility Obligations or any of their respective affiliates pursuant to or evidenced by a Bank Product Agreement and irrespective of whether for the payment of money, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, (b) all Hedging Obligations and (c) all amounts that ABL Agent or any holder of ABL Credit Facility Obligations is obligated to pay as a result of ABL Agent or such holder of the ABL Credit Facility Obligations purchasing participations from, or executing guarantees or indemnities or reimbursement obligations with respect to the Bank Products to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

“ **Bankruptcy Code** ” means Title 11 of the United States Code entitled “Bankruptcy,” as now and hereafter in effect, or any successor statute.

“ **Board of Directors** ” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“ **Board Resolution** ” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of a Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“ **Borrowing Base** ” means as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) 85% of the face amount of all accounts, payment intangibles and other receivables of the Company and its Subsidiaries, plus (b) 80% of the gross book value of all inventory and as-extracted collateral of the Company and its Subsidiaries, plus (c) 100% of

the gross book value of all Mobile Equipment of the Company and its Subsidiaries, minus any applicable reserves, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP.

“ **Business Day** ” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law to close in New York City or the place of payment.

“ **Calculation Date** ” means the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio shall occur.

“ **Canadian Entities** ” means (a) Cliffs Quebec Iron Mining ULC (f/k/a Cliffs Quebec Iron Mining Limited), an unlimited liability company organized under the laws of British Columbia, Canada, (b) Wabush Iron Co. Limited, an Ohio corporation, (c) The Bloom Lake Iron Ore Mine Limited Partnership, a limited partnership formed under the laws of Ontario, (d) Bloom Lake General Partner Limited, an Ontario corporation, (e) Wabush Resources Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada, (f) each other Subsidiary of the Company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, including, for the avoidance of doubt, Wabush Mines, an unincorporated joint venture, and Knoll Lake Minerals Limited, a company organized under the laws of Canada and (g) Northern Land Company Limited, a company organized under the laws of Newfoundland & Labrador.

“ **Capital Stock** ” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock or shares;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) or corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distribution of assets of, the issuing Person.

“ **Change of Control** ” means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any “person” or “group” (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) other than to the Company or one of its Subsidiaries;
- (2) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any “person” or “group” (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act, it being agreed that an employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for whom shares are held under an employee stock ownership, employee retirement, employee savings or similar plan and whose shares are voted in accordance with the instructions of such employee shall not be a member of a “group” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) solely because such employee’s shares are held by a trustee under said plan) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of Voting Stock representing more than 50 percent of the voting power of our outstanding Voting Stock or of the Voting Stock of any of the Company’s direct or indirect parent companies;
- (3) the Company consolidates with, or merges with or into, any Person, or any Person consolidates with, or merge with or into, the Company, in any such event pursuant to a transaction in which any of the Company’s outstanding Voting Stock or Voting Stock of such other Person is converted into or exchanged for cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where the Company’s Voting Stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction constitutes, or is converted into or exchanged for, Voting Stock representing at least a majority of the voting power of the Voting Stock of the surviving Person immediately after giving effect to such transaction; or
- (4) the adoption of a plan relating to the Company’s liquidation or dissolution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed to involve a Change of Control solely because the Company becomes a direct or indirect Wholly-Owned Subsidiary of a holding company if the direct or indirect holders of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following that transaction are substantially the same as the holders of the Company's Voting Stock immediately prior to that transaction.

“ **Change of Control Offer** ” has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 3.06(a).

“ **Change of Control Triggering Event** ” means, with respect to the Notes, (i) the rating of the Notes is lowered by each of the Rating Agencies on any date during the period (the “ **Trigger Period** ”) commencing on the earlier of (a) the occurrence of a Change of Control and (b) the first public announcement by us of any Change of Control (or pending Change of Control), and ending 60 days following consummation of such Change of Control (which Trigger Period will be extended following consummation of a Change of Control for so long as any of the Rating Agencies has publicly announced that it is considering a possible ratings change), and (ii) the Notes are rated below Investment Grade by each of the Rating Agencies on any day during the Trigger Period; provided that a Change of Control Triggering Event will not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular Change of Control if each Rating Agency making the reduction in rating does not publicly announce or confirm or inform the Trustee at the Company's request that the reduction was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised of or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the Change of Control.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Change of Control Triggering Event will be deemed to have occurred in connection with any particular Change of Control unless and until such Change of Control has actually been consummated.

“ **Commission** ” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“ **Comparable Treasury Issue** ” means the United States Treasury security selected by the Company as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes from the Redemption Date to March 1, 2020, that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a maturity most nearly equal to March 1, 2020.

“ **Comparable Treasury Price** ” means, with respect to any Redemption Date, if clause (ii) of the definition of Adjusted Treasury Rate is applicable, the average of three, or such lesser number as is obtained by the Company, Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such Redemption Date.

“ **Consolidated EBITDA** ” means, with respect to any Person and its consolidated Subsidiaries in reference to any period, Consolidated Net Income for such period plus, without duplication,

(a) all amounts deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income amount in respect of (i) the sum of all interest charges for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, (ii) federal, state and local income taxes as accrued for such period, (iii) depreciation of fixed assets and amortization of intangible assets for such period, (iv) non-cash items decreasing Consolidated Net Income for such period, including, without limitation, non-cash compensation expense, (v) transaction costs, fees and expenses associated with the issuance of Debt or the extension, renewal, refunding, restructuring, refinancing or replacement of Debt (whether or not consummated) (but excluding any such costs amortized through or otherwise included or to be included in interest expense for any period), (vi) Debt extinguishment costs, (vi) losses on discontinued operations, (vii) amounts attributable to minority interests and (viii) any additional non-cash losses, expenses and charges, minus, without duplication,

(b) the sum of (i) cash payments made during such period in respect of items added to the calculation of Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clause (a)(iv) or clause (a)(viii) above during such period or any previous period, and (ii) non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income for such period.

“ **Consolidated Net Income** ” means with respect to any Person and its consolidated Subsidiaries in reference to any period, the net income (or net loss) of such Person and its Subsidiaries for such period computed on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded, without duplication, from Consolidated Net Income (to the extent otherwise included therein):

(i) the net income (or net loss) of any Person accrued prior to the date it becomes a Subsidiary of, or has merged into or consolidated with, such person or another Subsidiary of such Person;

(ii) the net income (or net loss) of any Person (other than a Subsidiary) in which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries has an equity interest in, except to the extent of the amount of dividends or other distributions actually paid to the such Person or its Subsidiaries during such period;

(iii) any net after-tax gains or losses (less all fees and expenses or charges relating thereto) attributable to asset sales or dispositions, in each case other than in the ordinary course of business;

(iv) any net after-tax extraordinary gains or losses;

(v) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles; and

(vi) any gains or losses due to fluctuations in currency values and the related tax effects calculated in accordance with GAAP.

“ **Consolidated Net Tangible Assets** ” means the aggregate amount of assets (less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities (excluding any indebtedness for money borrowed having a maturity of less than 12 months from the date of the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company but which by its terms is renewable or extendable beyond 12 months from such date at the option of the borrower) and (b) all goodwill, trade names, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and any other like intangibles, all as set forth on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company and computed in accordance with GAAP.

“ **Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio** ” means, with respect to any specified Person on any Calculation Date, the ratio of (1) the sum of the aggregate outstanding amount of Debt of such Person and its Subsidiaries secured by a Lien, determined on a consolidated basis as of the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the Calculation Date, in effect on such Calculation Date, to (2) the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the Calculation Date.

For purposes of calculating the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio:

(1) (A) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries, and including any related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries, (B) discontinued operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP), and (C) operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, in each case, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date will be given pro forma effect (as determined in good faith by the chief financial officer of the Company calculated on a basis that is consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) (A) in the event that such Person or any Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, repays, retires or extinguishes any Debt (other than Debt incurred or repaid under any revolving credit facility in the ordinary course of business for working capital purposes), subsequent to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available but on or prior to or simultaneously with the Calculation Date, then the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio shall be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, repayment, retirement or extinguishment of Debt, as if the same had occurred on the last day of such most recent fiscal quarter and (B) the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio shall be calculated assuming that any revolving Debt Facility (including the ABL Credit Facility) is fully drawn; and

(3) the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of any Debt denominated in a foreign currency will reflect the currency translation effects, determined in accordance with GAAP, of Hedging Obligations for currency exchange risks with respect to the applicable currency in effect on the date of determination of the U.S. dollar equivalent principal amount of such Debt.

“ **Corporate Trust Office** ” means, with respect to the Trustee, the principal office at which at any particular time the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be administered, which offices at the date of execution of this Indenture are located, in the case of the Trustee, (i) solely for purposes of (A) transfer, surrender, or exchange of the Notes, and (B) acting as the Paying Agent or Registrar, at U.S. Bank Corporate Trust Services, Attn: Original

Issuance, P.O. Box 64111, St. Paul, MN 55164-0111 (by registered or certified mail) or U.S. Bank Corporate Trust Services, Attn: Original Issuance, 2nd Floor, 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, MN 55107 (by hand or overnight mail), and (ii) for all other purposes, the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of execution of this Indenture is located at U.S. Bank National Association, Attention: Corporate Trust Services/Account Administrator, 1350 Euclid Avenue, Mail Code: CN-OH-RN11, Cleveland, Ohio 44114.

“**Debt**” means indebtedness for money borrowed that in accordance with applicable generally accepted accounting principles would be reflected on the balance sheet of the obligor as a liability as of the date on which Debt is to be determined.

“**Debt Facility**” or “**Debt Facilities**” means, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities (which may be outstanding, at the same time and including, without limitation, the ABL Credit Facility) or commercial paper facilities with banks or other lenders providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), letters of credit or bankers’ acceptances or issuances of debt securities evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or similar instruments, in each case, as amended, restated, supplemented, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced (including by means of sales of debt securities to institutional investors, including convertible or exchangeable debt securities) in whole or in part from time to time (and whether or not with the original trustee, administrative agent, holders and lenders or another trustee, administrative agent or agents or other holders or lenders or additional borrowers or guarantors and whether provided under the ABL Credit Facility or any other credit agreement or other agreement or indenture).

“**Default**” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“**Definitive Notes**” means certificated Notes registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.01, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Increases or Decreases in Global Security” attached thereto.

“**DTC**” means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors and assigns, or such other depository institution hereinafter appointed by the Company.

“**Equity Offering**” means any public or private issuance and sale of the Company’s common shares by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “Equity Offering” shall not include:

- (1) any issuance and sale with respect to the Company’s common shares registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8; or
- (2) any issuance and sale to any Subsidiary of the Company.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

“**Exchange Notes**” means the debt securities of the Company issued pursuant to this Indenture in exchange for, and in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed, the Initial Notes or any Additional Notes in compliance with the terms of a Registration Rights Agreement and containing terms substantially identical to the Initial Notes or any Additional Notes (except that (i) such Exchange Notes will be registered under the Securities Act and will not be subject to transfer restrictions or bear a Restricted Notes Legend and (ii) the provisions relating to Additional Interest will be eliminated).

“**Exchange Offer**” means an offer by the Company to the Holders of the Initial Notes or any Additional Notes to exchange outstanding Notes for Exchange Notes, as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“**Exchange Offer Registration Statement**” means the Exchange Offer Registration Statement as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“ **Excluded Subsidiaries** ” means (i) any direct or indirect Foreign Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any non-Foreign Subsidiary if substantially all of its assets consist of the Voting Stock of one or more direct or indirect Foreign Subsidiaries of the Company, (iii) any non-Foreign Subsidiary of a Foreign Subsidiary, (iv) any Subsidiary that is an Immaterial Subsidiary, (v) any non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, to the extent, and for so long as, a guarantee by such Subsidiary of the obligations of the Company under any of the Notes Documents would be prohibited by the terms of any organizational document, joint venture agreement or shareholder’s agreement applicable to such Subsidiary; provided that such prohibition existed on the Issue Date or, with respect to any Subsidiary formed or acquired after the Issue Date (and, in the case of any Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date, for so long as such prohibition was not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition), on the date such Subsidiary is so formed or acquired, (vi) any parent entity of any non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, to the extent, and for so long as, a guarantee by such Subsidiary of the obligations of the Company under any of the Notes Documents would be prohibited by the terms of any organizational document, joint venture agreement or shareholder’s agreement applicable to the non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary to which such Subsidiary is a parent; provided that (A) such prohibition existed on the Issue Date or, with respect to any Subsidiary formed or acquired after the Issue Date (and, in the case of any Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date, for so long as such prohibition was not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition), on the date such Subsidiary is so formed or acquired and (B) a direct or indirect parent company of such parent entity (1) shall be a Guarantor and (2) shall be a holding company not engaged in any business activities or having any assets or liabilities other than (x) its ownership and acquisition of the Capital Stock of the applicable joint venture (or any other entity holding an ownership interest in such joint venture), together with activities directly related thereto, (y) actions required by law to maintain its existence and (z) activities incidental to its maintenance and continuance and to the foregoing activities; (vii) Cleveland-Cliffs International Holding Company, so long as substantially all of its assets consist of equity interests, or indebtedness of, in one or more Foreign Subsidiaries, (viii) Wabush Iron Co. Limited and (ix) any Subsidiary of a Person described in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) or (viii), provided in each case that such Subsidiary has not guaranteed any Obligations of the Company or any co-borrowers or guarantors under (y) any of the Notes Documents, or (z) the ABL Credit Facility (other than any Obligations of a co-borrower or guarantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary).

“ **Existing Indebtedness** ” means Debt of the Company and, as applicable, any of its Subsidiaries (other than Debt under the ABL Credit Facility, the First Lien Notes, the Junior Lien Notes and the Second Lien Notes) in existence on the Issue Date, until such amounts are repaid.

“ **First Lien Notes** ” means the 8.250% Senior Secured Notes due 2020 of the Company issued on March 30, 2015, the Obligations of which are guaranteed by the Guarantors.

“ **First Lien Notes Documents** ” means any documents or instrument evidencing or governing any First Lien Notes Obligations.

“ **First Lien Notes Obligations** ” means Debt outstanding under the First Lien Notes and all other Obligations (not constituting Debt) of the Company or any Guarantor under the First Lien Notes.

“ **Foreign Subsidiary** ” means any Subsidiary of the Company that was not formed under the laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

“ **GAAP** ” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, consistently applied, as set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are in effect as of the Issue Date.

“ **Global Note Legend** ” means the legend set forth in Section 2.01(d)(iii) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“ **Guarantee** ” means any guarantee of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Notes by any Person in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

“ **Guarantors** ” means any Person that incurs a Guarantee with respect to the Notes; provided, however, that upon the release or discharge of such Person from its Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture, such Person ceases to be a Guarantor.

“ **Hedge Agreement** ” means a “swap agreement” as that term is defined in Section 101(53B)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code.

“ **Hedging Obligations** ” means any and all obligations or liabilities, whether absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising of the Company or any of their Subsidiaries arising under, owing pursuant to, or existing in respect of Hedge Agreements entered into with one or more of the holders of ABL Credit Facility Obligations or one or more of their affiliates.

“ **Holder** ” means a person in whose name a Note is registered.

“ **Immaterial Subsidiary** ” means, as of any date, any Subsidiary of the Company (that is not an Excluded Subsidiary of the type described in clause (i), (ii), (iii), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii) or (ix) in the definition thereof) that, together with its Subsidiaries, does not have (i) consolidated total assets in excess of 3.0% of the consolidated total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis as of the date of the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company or (ii) consolidated total revenues in excess 3.0% of the consolidated total revenues of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements of the Company are available immediately preceding such calculation date; provided that any such Subsidiary, when taken together with all other Immaterial Subsidiaries does not, in each case together with their respective Subsidiaries, have (i) consolidated total assets with a value in excess of 7.5% of the consolidated total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis or (ii) consolidated total revenues in excess of 7.5% of the consolidated total revenues of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

“ **Indenture** ” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“ **Initial Notes** ” has the meaning ascribed to it in the second introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

“ **Investment Grade** ” means a rating of Baa3 or better by Moody’s (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of Moody’s) and a rating of BBB- or better by S&P (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of S&P), and the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any replacement rating agency or rating agencies selected by us under the circumstances permitting us to select a replacement agency and in the manner for selecting a replacement agency, in each case as set forth in the definition of “Rating Agency.”

“ **Issue Date** ” means the date on which the Notes are initially issued.

“ **Junior First Lien Notes** ” means the 8.00% 1.5 Lien Senior Secured Notes due 2020 of Cliffs issued on March 2, 2016, the Obligations of which are guaranteed by the Guarantors.

“ **Junior First Lien Notes Documents** ” means any documents or instrument evidencing or governing any Junior First Lien Notes Obligations.

“ **Junior First Lien Notes Obligations** ” means Debt outstanding under the Junior First Lien Notes and all other Obligations (not constituting Debt) of the Company or any Guarantor under the Junior First Lien Notes.

“ **Letter of Transmittal** ” means the letter of transmittal to be prepared by the Company and sent to all Holders of the Notes for use by such Holders in connection with an Exchange Offer.

“ **Liens** ” means any mortgage, pledge, lien or other encumbrance.

“ **Mobile Equipment** ” means all of the right, title and interest of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any forklifts, trailers, graders, dump trucks, water trucks, grapple trucks, lift trucks, flatbed trucks, fuel trucks, other trucks, dozers, cranes, loaders, skid steers, excavators, back hoes, shovels, drill crawlers, other drills, scrapers, graders, gondolas, flat cars, ore cars, shuttle cars, conveyors, locomotives, miners, other rail cars, and any other vehicles, mobile equipment and other equipment similar to any of the foregoing.

“ **Moody’s** ” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., a subsidiary of Moody’s Corporation, and its successors.

“ **Non-U.S. Person** ” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person (as defined in Regulation S).

“ **Note** ” has the meaning ascribed to it in the second introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

“ **Notes Custodian** ” means the custodian with respect to the Global Note (on behalf of DTC), or any successor Person thereto and shall initially be the Trustee.

“ **Notes Documents** ” means, collectively, the First Lien Notes Documents, the Junior First Lien Notes Documents and the Second Lien Notes Documents and, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include the intercreditor agreements related thereto.

“ **Obligations** ” means all principal, premium, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under any such proceeding or under applicable state, federal or foreign law), penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker’s acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any indebtedness.

“ **Offering Memorandum** ” means that certain offering memorandum dated February 10, 2017 relating to the Company’s 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025.

“ **Officer** ” means anyone of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer, the Secretary or the Controller of the Company.

“ **Officer’s Certificate** ” means a certificate signed by any one of the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable.

“ **Opinion of Counsel** ” means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 13.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or the Trustee.

“ **Permitted Liens** ” means:

- (i) Liens securing ABL Obligations, provided that the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Debt (including the issuance of letters of credit) under the ABL Credit Facility (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof) shall not exceed, in aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time, the greater of (x) \$700.0 million and (y) the Borrowing Base;
- (ii) Liens securing First Lien Notes Obligations;
- (iii) Liens securing the Junior First Lien Notes Obligations and the Second Lien Notes Obligations until the earlier of (x) the repayment of the Junior First Lien Notes and the Second Lien Notes, as applicable, and (y) 120 days from the Issue Date;
- (iv) Liens existing on assets at the time of acquisition thereof, or incurred to secure the payment of all or part of the cost of the purchase or construction price of Property, or to secure Debt incurred or guaranteed for the purpose of financing all or part of the purchase or construction price of property or the cost of improvements on Property, which Debt is incurred or guaranteed prior to, at the time of, or within 180 days after the later of such acquisition or completion of such improvements or construction or commencement of commercial operation of the assets;
- (v) Liens in favor of the Company or any Guarantor or, with respect to any Foreign Subsidiary, in favor of the Company or any Subsidiary;
- (vi) Liens on Property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged into or consolidated with us or a Subsidiary or at the time of a purchase, lease or other acquisition of the property of a Person as an entirety or substantially as an entirety by us or a Subsidiary;

(vii) Liens on the Company's Property or that of a Subsidiary in favor of the United States of America or any State thereof, or any political subdivision thereof, or in favor of any other country, or any political subdivision thereof, to secure certain payments pursuant to any contract or statute or to secure any indebtedness incurred or guaranteed for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of construction of the Property subject to such Liens (including, but not limited to, Liens incurred in connection with pollution control industrial revenue bond or similar financing);

(viii) (a) pledges or deposits under worker's compensation laws, unemployment insurance and other social security laws or regulations or similar legislation, or to secure liabilities to insurance carriers under insurance arrangements in respect of such obligations, or good faith deposits, prepayments or cash payments in connection with bids, tenders, contracts or leases, or to secure public or statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, customs duties and the like, or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in, the ordinary course of business and (b) Liens securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of obligations with respect to statutory or regulatory requirements, performance or return-of-money bonds, contractual arrangements with suppliers, reclamation bonds, surety bonds or other obligations of a like nature and incurred in a manner consistent with industry practice;

(ix) Liens imposed by law, such as landlords' carriers', vendors', warehousemen's and mechanics', materialmen's and repairmen's, supplier of materials, architects' and other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business;

(x) pledges or deposits under workmen's compensation or similar legislation or in certain other circumstances;

(xi) Liens in connection with legal proceedings;

(xii) Liens for taxes or assessments or governmental charges or levies not yet due or delinquent, of which can thereafter be paid without penalty, or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;

(xiii) Liens consisting of restrictions on the use of real property that do not interfere materially with the property's use;

(xiv) Liens on Property or shares of Capital Stock or other assets of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary of the Company, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Subsidiary;

(xv) Liens on Property at the time the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acquires such property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or a Subsidiary of such Person, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Subsidiary;

(xvi) contract mining agreements and leases or subleases granted to others that do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(xvii) easements, rights of way, zoning and similar restrictions, reservations (including severances, leases or reservations of oil, gas, coal, minerals or water rights), restrictions or encumbrances in respect of real property or title defects that were not incurred in connection with indebtedness and do not in the aggregate materially impair their use in the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(xviii) Liens in favor of collecting or payor banks having a right of setoff, revocation, refund or chargeback with respect to money or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary on deposit with or in possession of such bank;

(xix) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(xx) Liens arising from UCC (or equivalent statute) financing statement filings regarding operating leases or consignments entered into by the Company or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(xxi) Liens securing Existing Indebtedness;

(xxii) Liens securing Bank Product Obligations;

(xxiii) options, put and call arrangements, rights of first refusal and similar rights relating to investments in joint ventures and partnerships;

(xxiv) rights of owners of interests in overlying, underlying or intervening strata and/or mineral interests not owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, with respect to tracts of real property where the Company or the applicable Subsidiary's ownership is only surface or severed mineral or is otherwise subject to mineral severances in favor of one or more third parties;

(xxv) royalties, dedication of reserves under supply agreements, mining leases, or similar rights or interests granted, taken subject to, or otherwise imposed on properties consistent with normal practices in the mining industry and any precautionary UCC financing statement filings in respect of leases or consignment arrangements (and not any Debt) entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(xxvi) surface use agreements, easements, zoning restrictions, rights of way, encroachments, pipelines, leases, subleases, rights of use, licenses, special assessments, trackage rights, transmission and transportation lines related to mining leases or mineral rights and/or other real property including any re-conveyance obligations to a surface owner following mining, royalty payments, and other obligations under surface owner purchase or leasehold arrangements necessary to obtain surface disturbance rights to access the subsurface mineral deposits and similar encumbrances on real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business which, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount and which do not materially detract from the value of the affected property or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of the Company or any Subsidiary;

(xxvii) any refinancing, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancings, extensions, renewals or replacements), in whole or in part, of any Lien (a "**Refinanced Lien**") referred to in any of the foregoing clauses (other than clause (iii)) ("**Permitted Refinancing Lien**"); provided that any such Permitted Refinancing Lien shall not extend to any other Property, secure a greater principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) or have a higher priority than the Refinanced Lien;

(xxviii) Liens securing Debt incurred of the Company or any Subsidiary having an aggregate principal amount, as of the Calculation Date, not to exceed the greater of (A) \$1,100.0 million minus the outstanding aggregate principal amount of Debt incurred pursuant to clause (ii) above and (B) an amount that, on a pro forma basis upon giving effect to the incurrence thereof (and application of the net proceeds therefrom), would cause the Company's Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio to exceed 3.0:1.0; and

(xxix) other Liens, in addition to those permitted in clauses (i) through (xxviii) above, securing Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary having an aggregate principal amount, as of the Calculation Date, not to exceed the greater of (A) \$250.0 million and (B) 15% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

"**Person**" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, business trust, association, joint-stock company, joint venture, trust, incorporated or unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"**Property**" means any property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible.

"**QIB**" means any "**qualified institutional buyer**" as such term is defined in Rule 144A.

"**Rating Agency**" means each of Moody's and S&P; provided, that if any of Moody's or S&P ceases to provide rating services to issuers or investors, the Company may appoint another "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act as a replacement for such Rating Agency.

"**Redemption Date**" means, with respect to any redemption of Notes, the date of redemption with respect thereto.

"**Registration Rights Agreement**" means (i) the registration rights agreement with respect to the Initial Notes dated as of the Issue Date, between the Company, the Guarantors and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representative of the initial purchasers of the Notes, and (ii) with respect to any Additional Notes,

any registration rights agreement between the Company, the Guarantors and the initial purchasers for such Additional Notes relating to the rights given by the Issuer to the purchasers of Additional Notes to register such Additional Notes or exchange them for Notes registered under the Securities Act.

“ **Reference Treasury Dealer** ” means each of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and its respective successors and assigns, and any other nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company and identified to the Trustee by written notice from the Company that is a primary U.S. Government securities dealer.

“ **Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations** ” means with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any Redemption Date, the average, as determined by the Company, of the bid and asked prices for the comparable Treasury Issue, expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount, quoted in writing to the Company by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date.

“ **Regulation S** ” means Regulation S under the Securities Act.

“ **Restricted Notes** ” means Initial Notes and Additional Notes bearing the restrictive legend described in Section 2.01(d).

“ **Restricted Notes Legend** ” means the legend set forth in Section 2.01(d)(i), and, in the case of the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, the additional legend set forth in Section 2.01(d)(ii).

“ **Rule 144A** ” means Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

“ **S&P** ” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and its successors.

“ **Second Lien Notes** ” means the 7.75% Second Lien Senior Secured Notes due March 31, 2020 of the Company issued on March 30, 2015 the Obligations of which are guaranteed by the Guarantors.

“ **Second Lien Notes Documents** ” means any documents or instrument evidencing or governing any Second Lien Notes Obligations.

“ **Second Lien Notes Obligations** ” means Debt outstanding under the Second Lien Notes and all other Obligations (not constituting Debt) of the Company, or any Guarantor under the Second Lien Notes.

“ **Securities Act** ” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

“ **Significant Subsidiary** ” means any Subsidiary that would be a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02(w)(1) or (2) of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

“ **Stated Maturity** ” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any Debt, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Debt, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“ **Subsidiary** ” means any corporation, partnership or other legal entity (a) the accounts of which are consolidated with the Company’s in accordance with GAAP and (b) of which, in the case of a corporation, more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries or, in the case of any partnership or other legal entity, more than 50 percent of the ordinary equity capital interests is, at the time, directly or indirectly owned or controlled by the Company or by one or more of the Subsidiaries or by the Company and one or more of the Subsidiaries.

“ **TIA** ” or “ **Trust Indenture Act** ” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb).

“ **Treasury Rate** ” means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining average life to March 1, 2020, provided, however, that if the average life to March 1, 2020, of the Notes is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the average life to March 1, 2020, of the Notes is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

“ **Trust Officer** ” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any managing director, director, vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“ **Trustee** ” means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means the successor.

“ **UCC** ” means the Uniform Commercial Code (or any similar equivalent legislation) as in effect from time to time in the State of New York.

“ **Unsecured Notes Obligations** ” means the Company’s 5.90% Senior Notes due 2020, 4.80% Senior Notes due 2020, 4.875% Senior Notes due 2021 and the 6.25% Senior Notes due 2040 and all other Obligations under such Debt.

“ **U.S. Government Obligations** ” means debt securities that are:

(a) direct obligations of The United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or

(b) obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of The United States of America the full and timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as full faith and credit obligation by The United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer itself and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt. Except as required by law, such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“ **U.S. Subsidiary** ” of any specified Person means a Subsidiary of such Person that is organized under the laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

“ **Voting Stock** ” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote generally in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“ **Wholly-Owned Subsidiary** ” of any specified Person means a Subsidiary of such Person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares or investments by foreign nationals mandated by applicable law) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person and one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

Section 1.02. *Other Definitions* .

Term	Section
“Additional Interest Notice”	3.14
“Additional Restricted Notes”	2.01(b)
“Agent Members”	2.01(e)(iii)
“Applicable Law”	7.12
“Authenticating Agent”	2.02
“Change of Control Offer”	3.06(a)
“Change of Control Payment”	3.06(a)
“Change of Control Payment Date”	3.06(b)
“Clearstream”	2.01(b)
“Company Order”	2.02
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“Defaulted Interest”	2.14
“Euroclear”	2.01(b)
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Global Notes”	2.01(b)
“Guaranteed Obligations”	10.01
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02
“Notes Register”	2.03
“Notice of Change of Control Offer”	3.06(b)
“Paying Agent”	2.03
“Payment Default”	6.01(e)
“Permanent Regulation S Global Note”	2.01(b)
“Permitted Refinancing Loan	1.01
“protected purchaser”	2.10
“Refinanced Lien”	1.01
“Registrar”	2.03
“Regulation S Global Note”	2.01(b)
“Regulation S Notes”	2.01(b)
“Resale Restriction Termination Date”	2.06(b)
“Restricted Payment”	3.03(a)
“Restricted Period”	2.01(b)
“Rule 144A Global Note”	2.01(b)
“Rule 144A Notes”	2.01(b)
“Special Record Date”	2.14(a)
“Successor Company”	4.01(a)
“Successor Guarantor”	4.01(b)
“Successor Parent”	4.01(b)
“Temporary Regulation S Global Note”	2.01(b)

Section 1.03. *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act*. The following TIA terms have the following meanings:

“ **Commission** ” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“ **indenture securities** ” means the Notes.

“ **indenture security holder** ” means a Holder.

“ **indenture to be qualified** ” means this Indenture.

“ **indenture trustee** ” or “ **institutional trustee** ” means the Trustee.

“ **obligor** ” on the Indenture securities means the Company and any other obligor on the Indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined in the TIA by reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule have the meanings assigned to them by such definitions. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall not be required to qualify this Indenture under the TIA.

Section 1.04. *Rules of Construction.* Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) “or” is not exclusive;
- (d) the words “including ,” “includes” and similar words shall be deemed to be followed by “without limitation”;
- (e) words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular;
- (f) the principal amount of any non-interest bearing or other discount security at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the issuer dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP;
- (g) all amounts expressed in this Indenture or in any of the Notes in terms of money refer to the lawful currency of the United States of America;
- (h) the words “herein ,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
- (i) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (j) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- (k) references to sections of, or rules under, the Securities Act or the Exchange Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time;
- (l) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an “Article,” “Section” or “clause” refers to an Article, Section or clause, as the case may be, of this Indenture;
- (m) all references herein, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest payable pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and/or as set forth in this Indenture; and
- (n) words used herein implying any gender shall apply to both genders.

ARTICLE 2
THE NOTES

Section 2.01. *Form, Dating and Terms* .

(a) The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof will be in an aggregate principal amount of \$500,000,000. In addition, the Company may issue, from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, Additional Notes (as provided herein). Furthermore, Notes may be authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer, exchange or in lieu of, other Notes pursuant to Sections 2.02, 2.06, 2.10, 2.12, 5.06 or 9.05 or in connection with a Change of Control Offer pursuant to Section 3.06.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company may not issue any Additional Notes, unless immediately after giving effect to such issuance, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

The Initial Notes shall be known and designated as “5.75% Senior Notes due 2025” of the Company. Any Additional Notes shall be known and designated as “5.75% Senior Notes due 2025” of the Company. Any Additional Notes that are not fungible with the Initial Notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes will have a separate CUSIP number.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in (i) an Officer’s Certificate or (ii) one or more indentures supplemental hereto, the following information:

- (i) the aggregate principal amount of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture; and
- (ii) the issue price and the issue date of such Additional Notes, including the date from which interest shall accrue.

In authenticating and delivering Additional Notes, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the Opinion of Counsel and Officer’s Certificate required by Section 13.04, an Opinion of Counsel as to the due authorization, execution, delivery, validity and enforceability of such Additional Notes.

The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be considered collectively as a single class for all purposes of this Indenture. Holders of the Initial Notes and the Additional Notes will vote and consent together on all matters to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent as one class, and none of the Holders of the Initial Notes or the Additional Notes shall have the right to vote or consent as a separate class on any matter to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent.

The terms of any Additional Notes shall be established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company and a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer’s Certificate or this Indenture supplemental hereto setting forth the terms of the Additional Notes.

(b) The Initial Notes are being offered and issued by the Company pursuant to the Offering Memorandum. The Initial Notes and any Additional Notes (if issued as Restricted Notes) (the “**Additional Restricted Notes**”) will be placed initially only with (A) QIBs in reliance on Rule 144A and (B) Non-U.S. Persons in reliance on Regulation S. Such Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes may thereafter be transferred to, among others, QIBs and purchasers in reliance on Regulation S, in each case, in accordance with the procedure described herein. Additional Notes offered after the date hereof may be offered and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to one or more purchase agreements in accordance with applicable law.

Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold to QIBs in the United States of America in reliance on Rule 144A (the “**Rule 144A Notes**”) shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture, including appropriate legends as set forth in (d) (the “**Rule 144A Global Note**”), deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The

Rule 144A Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by DTC's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Initial Notes and any Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold outside the United States of America in reliance on Regulation S (the "**Regulation S Notes**") shall initially be issued in the form of a temporary global Note (the "**Temporary Regulation S Global Note**"), without interest coupons. Beneficial interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in a corresponding permanent global Note, without interest coupons, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto including appropriate legends as set forth in (d) (the "**Permanent Regulation S Global Note**") and, together with the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, each a "**Regulation S Global Note**") within a reasonable period after the expiration of the Restricted Period (as defined below) and upon (i) delivery by the Company of a certification or other evidence in a form reasonably acceptable to the Trustee of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Temporary Regulation S Global Note or (ii) receipt by the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate certifying as to the expiration of the Restricted Period and instructing the Trustee to authenticate a Permanent Regulation S Global Note. Each Regulation S Global Note will be deposited upon issuance with, or on behalf of, the Trustee as custodian for DTC in the manner described in this Article 2 for credit to the respective accounts of the purchasers (or to such other accounts as they may direct), including, but not limited to, accounts at Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. ("**Euroclear**") or Clearstream Banking, societe anonyme ("**Clearstream**"). Prior to the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the Initial Notes and the Issue Date (such period through and including such 40th day, the "**Restricted Period**"), interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note may only be transferred to Non-U.S. Persons pursuant to Regulation S, unless exchanged for interests in a Rule 144A Global Note in accordance with the transfer and certification requirements described herein.

Investors may hold their interests in the Regulation S Global Note through organizations other than Euroclear or Clearstream that are participants in DTC's system or directly through Euroclear or Clearstream, if they are participants in such systems, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such systems. If such interests are held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Euroclear and Clearstream will hold such interests in the applicable Regulation S Global Note on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositories. Such depositories, in turn, will hold such interests in the applicable Regulation S Global Note in customers' securities accounts in the depositories' names on the books of DTC.

The Regulation S Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by DTC's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

The Rule 144A Global Note and the Regulation S Global Note are sometimes collectively herein referred to as the "**Global Notes**."

The principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Notes shall be payable at the office or agency of the Paying Agent or Registrar designated by the Company (or the Trustee when it is acting as the Registrar and Paying Agent) as may be maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.03; provided, *however*, that, at the option of the Company, each installment of interest may be paid by (i) check mailed (or otherwise delivered) to Holders of the Notes at their registered addresses as they appear on the Notes Register (as defined in Section 2.03) or (ii) wire transfer to an account located in the United States maintained by the payee, subject to the last sentence of this paragraph. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by DTC. Payments in respect of Notes represented by Definitive Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) held by a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes will be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion).

The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage, in addition to those set forth on Exhibit A hereto and in (d). The Company shall approve any notation, endorsement or

legend on the Notes. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Notes set forth in Exhibit A hereto are part of the terms of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to be bound by such terms.

(c) *Denominations* . The Notes shall be issuable only in fully registered form, without coupons, and only in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000.

(d) *Restrictive Legends* . Unless and until an Initial Note or an Additional Note issued as a Restricted Note is sold under an effective registration statement:

(i) each Rule 144A Global Note and Regulation S Global Note shall bear the following legend on the face thereof:

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER

(1) REPRESENTS THAT

(A) IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, OR

(B) IT IS NOT A "U.S. PERSON" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC. THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS NOTE OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND ONLY

(A) TO CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.,

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT,

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT,

(D) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(E) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH (2)(C) ABOVE OR (2)(D) ABOVE, A DULY COMPLETED AND SIGNED CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE TRUSTEE) MUST BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE. PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH (E) ABOVE, CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC. RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY RULE 144 EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

(ii) the Temporary Regulation S Global Note shall bear the following additional legend on the face thereof:

THIS NOTE IS A TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE. PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE RESTRICTED PERIOD APPLICABLE HERETO, BENEFICIAL INTERESTS HEREIN MAY NOT BE HELD BY ANY PERSON OTHER THAN (1) A NON-U.S. PERSON OR (2) A U.S. PERSON THAT PURCHASED SUCH INTEREST IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"). BENEFICIAL INTERESTS HEREIN ARE NOT EXCHANGEABLE FOR PHYSICAL NOTES OTHER THAN A PERMANENT GLOBAL NOTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THE INDENTURE. TERMS IN THIS LEGEND ARE USED AS USED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

(iii) each Global Note, whether or not an Initial Note, shall bear the following legend on the face thereof

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO DTC, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

(iv) any Note issued hereunder that has more than a de minimis amount of original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1271 ET SEQ. OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE. A HOLDER MAY OBTAIN THE ISSUE PRICE, AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, ISSUE DATE AND YIELD TO MATURITY FOR SUCH NOTE BY SUBMITTING A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR SUCH INFORMATION TO:

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.
200 Public Square
Suite 3300
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
Attention: Chief Financial Officer

(e) *Book-Entry Provisions* . (i) This Section 2.01(e) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for DTC.

(ii) Each Global Note initially shall (x) be registered in the name of DTC or the nominee of DTC, (y) be delivered to the Trustee as custodian for DTC and (z) bear legends as set forth in Section 2.01(d). Transfers of a Global Note (but not a beneficial interest therein) will be limited to transfers thereof in whole, but not in part, to DTC, its successors or their respective nominees, except as set forth in Section 2.01(e)(v) and Section 2.01(f). If a beneficial interest in a Global Note is transferred or exchanged for a beneficial interest in another Global Note, the Trustee will (x) record a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Note being transferred or exchanged equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (y) record a like increase in the principal amount of the other Global Note. Any beneficial interest in one Global Note that is transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in another Global Note, or exchanged for an interest in another Global Note, will, upon transfer or exchange, cease to be an interest in such Global Note and become an interest in the other Global Note and, accordingly, will

thereafter be subject to all transfer and exchange restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in such other Global Note for as long as it remains such an interest.

(iii) Members of, or participants in, DTC (“ **Agent Members** ”) shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by DTC or by the Trustee as the custodian of DTC or under such Global Note, and DTC shall be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by DTC or impair, as between DTC and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices of DTC governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.

(iv) In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.01(f) to beneficial owners who are required to hold Definitive Notes, the Notes Custodian shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the Global Note to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery, one or more Definitive Notes of like tenor and amount.

(v) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Note to beneficial owners pursuant to Section 2.01(f), such Global Note shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery, to each beneficial owner identified by DTC in exchange for its beneficial interest in such Global Note, an equal aggregate principal amount of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations.

(vi) The registered Holder of a Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes.

(vii) Any Holder of a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such Global Note, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Note may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by (A) the Holder of such Global Note (or its agent) or (B) any holder of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, and that ownership of a beneficial interest in such Global Note shall be required to be reflected in a book entry.

(f) Definitive Notes. (i) Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in Global Notes will not be entitled to receive Definitive Notes. If required to do so pursuant to any applicable law or regulation, beneficial owners may obtain Definitive Notes in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note upon written request in accordance with DTC’s and the Registrar’s procedures. In addition, Definitive Notes shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note if (A) DTC notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depository for such Global Note or DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, at a time when DTC is required to be so registered in order to act as depository, and in each case a successor depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or, (B) the Company in its sole discretion executes and delivers to the Trustee and Registrar an Officer’s Certificate stating that such Global Note shall be so exchangeable or (C) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from DTC. In the event of the occurrence of any of the events specified in the preceding sentence or in clause (A), (B) or (C) of the second preceding sentence, the Company shall promptly make available to the Trustee a reasonable supply of Definitive Notes.

(ii) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.01(e)(iv) shall, (A) except as otherwise provided by Section 2.06(d), bear the applicable legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the Definitive Note set forth in Section 2.01(d) and (B) be registered in the name of the Holder of the Definitive Note.

(iii) If a Definitive Note is transferred or exchanged for a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Trustee will (x) cancel such Definitive Note, (y) record an increase in the principal amount of such Global Note equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (z) in the event that such transfer or exchange involves less than the entire principal amount of the canceled certificated Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available

for delivery, to the transferring Holder a new Definitive Note representing the principal amount not so transferred.

(iv) If a Definitive Note is transferred or exchanged for another Definitive Note, (x) the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Note being transferred or exchanged, (y) the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, one or more new Definitive Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange to the transferee (in the case of a transfer) or the Holder of the canceled Definitive Note (in the case of an exchange), registered in the name of such transferee or Holder, as applicable, and (z) if such transfer or exchange involves less than the entire principal amount of the canceled Definitive Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery to the Holder thereof, one or more Definitive Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the untransferred or unexchanged portion of the canceled Definitive Notes, registered in the name of the Holder thereof.

(vi) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, in no event shall a Definitive Note be delivered upon exchange or transfer of a beneficial interest in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note prior to the end of the Restricted Period.

Section 2.02. *Execution and Authentication.* One Officer shall sign the Notes for the Company by manual, facsimile or electronic (including "pdf") signature. If the Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note, the Note shall be valid nevertheless.

A Note shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee manually authenticates the Note. The signature of the Trustee on a Note shall be conclusive evidence that such Note has been duly and validly authenticated and issued under this Indenture. A Note shall be dated the date of its authentication.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery: (a) Initial Notes for original issue on the Issue Date in an aggregate principal amount of \$500,000,000, (b) subject to the terms of this Indenture, Additional Notes for original issue in an unlimited principal amount, (c) Exchange Notes in exchange for a like principal amount of Initial Notes or Additional Notes after the effectiveness of an Exchange Offer Registration Statement and consummation of the Exchange Offer thereunder and (d) under the circumstances set forth in Section 2.06(d), Initial Notes in the form of an Unrestricted Global Note, in each case after receipt of: (i) a written order of the Company signed by one Officer of the Company (the "**Company Order**"), and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel, addressed to the Trustee, which in the case of (a) above shall be to the effect that this Indenture, the Notes executed prior to or as of the Issue Date have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the Guarantors and are enforceable against them, subject to customary enforceability exceptions, and that the issuance of the Notes has been duly authorized. Such Company Order shall specify whether the Notes will be in the form of Definitive Notes or Global Notes, the amount of the Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the original issue of Notes is to be authenticated and whether the Notes are to be Initial Notes, Additional Notes or Exchange Notes.

The Trustee may appoint an agent (the "**Authenticating Agent**") reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate the Notes. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument signed by a Trust Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Company. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, any such Authenticating Agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee is authorized to do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by the Authenticating Agent. An Authenticating Agent has the same rights as any Registrar, Paying Agent or agent for service of notices and demands.

In case the Company or any Guarantor, pursuant to Article 4 or Section 10.02 as applicable, shall be consolidated or merged with or into any other Person or shall convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the successor Person resulting from such consolidation, or surviving such merger, or into which the Company or any Guarantor shall have been merged, or the Person which shall have received a conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition as aforesaid, shall have executed an indenture supplemental hereto with the Trustee pursuant to Article 4, as applicable, any of the Notes authenticated or delivered prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition may, from time to time, at the request of the successor Person, be exchanged for other Notes executed in the name of

the successor Person with such changes in phraseology and form as may be appropriate, but otherwise in substance of like tenor as the Notes surrendered for such exchange and of like principal amount; and the Trustee, upon Company Order of the successor Person, shall authenticate and make available for delivery Notes as specified in such order for the purpose of such exchange. If Notes shall at any time be authenticated and delivered in any new name of a successor Person pursuant to this Section 2.02 in exchange or substitution for or upon registration of transfer of any Notes, such successor Person, at the option of the Holders but without expense to them, shall provide for the exchange of all Notes at the time outstanding for Notes authenticated and delivered in such new name.

Section 2.03. *Registrar and Paying Agent.* The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the “**Registrar**”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (the “**Paying Agent**”). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange (the “**Notes Register**”). The Company may have one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent and the term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of each such agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.07. The Company or any of its Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries organized in the United States may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or transfer agent.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes. So long as U.S. Bank National Association acts as the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes, the Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. The Company may remove any Registrar or Paying Agent without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes, but upon written notice to such Registrar or Paying Agent and to the Trustee; provided, however, that no such removal shall become effective until (a) acceptance of any appointment by a successor as evidenced by an appropriate agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, and delivered to the Trustee or (b) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as Registrar or Paying Agent until the appointment of a successor in accordance with clause (a) above. The Registrar or Paying Agent may resign at any time upon written notice to the Company and the Trustee.

Section 2.04. *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.* By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient in immediately available funds to pay such principal, premium or interest when due. The Company shall require each Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by such Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes (whether such assets have been distributed to it by the Company or other obligors on the Notes), shall notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company or any Guarantor in making any such payment and shall during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes) in the making of any payment in respect of the Notes, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith deliver to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Notes together with a full accounting thereof. If the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate the money held by it as Paying Agent and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds or assets disbursed by such Paying Agent. Upon complying with this Section 2.04 the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company) shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. Upon any bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding with respect to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05. *Holder Lists.* The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available and known to it of the names and addresses of Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company, on its own behalf and on behalf of each of the Guarantors, shall furnish or cause the Registrar to furnish to the Trustee, in writing at least five Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders.

Section 2.06. *Transfer and Exchange* .

(a) *Transfer of Notes*. A Holder may transfer a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) to another Person or exchange a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) for another Note or Notes of any authorized denomination by presenting to the Trustee a written request therefor stating the name of the proposed transferee or requesting such an exchange, accompanied by any certification, opinion or other document required by this Section 2.06. The Trustee will promptly register any transfer or exchange that meets the requirements of this Section 2.06 by noting the same in the register maintained by the Trustee for the purpose, and no transfer or exchange will be effective until it is registered in such register. The transfer or exchange of any Note (or a beneficial interest therein) may only be made in accordance with this Section 2.06 and Section 2.01(e) and Section 2.01(f), as applicable, and, in the case of a Global Note (or a beneficial interest therein), the applicable rules and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream. The Trustee shall refuse to register any requested transfer or exchange that does not comply with this paragraph.

(b) *Transfers of Rule 144A Notes* . The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed registration of transfer of a Rule 144A Note prior to the date which is one year after the later of the date of its original issue and the last date on which the Company or any Affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Notes or the relevant beneficial interest therein (or any predecessor thereto) (the “ **Resale Restriction Termination Date** ”):

(i) a registration of transfer of a Rule 144A Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee in the form as set forth on the reverse of the Note that it is purchasing for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A; provided that no such written representation or other written certification shall be required in connection with the transfer of a beneficial interest in the Rule 144A Global Note to a transferee in the form of a beneficial interest in that Rule 144A Global Note in accordance with this Indenture and the applicable procedures of DTC; and

(ii) a registration of transfer of a Rule 144A Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non-U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.09 from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to it.

(c) *Transfers of Regulations S Notes* . The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed transfer of a Regulation S Note prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period:

(i) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee, in the form of assignment on the reverse of the certificate, that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a QIB, is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A; and

(ii) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non- U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.09 from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company, receipt by the Trustee or its agent of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to the Company.

After the expiration of the Restricted Period, interests in the Regulation S Note may be transferred in accordance with applicable law without requiring the certification set forth in Section 2.09 or any additional certification.

(d) *Restricted Notes Legend* . Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes not bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver Notes that do not bear a Restricted Notes Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Notes that bear a Restricted Notes Legend unless (i) an Initial Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement, (pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or otherwise), (ii) Initial Notes are validly tendered for exchange into Exchange Notes pursuant to an Exchange Offer, (iii) Initial Notes are being exchanged for Notes that do not bear the Restricted Notes Legend in accordance with this (d) or (iii) there is delivered to the Registrar an Opinion of Counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee to the effect that neither such legend nor the related restrictions on transfer are required in order to maintain compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. Any Additional Notes sold in an offering registered under the Securities Act shall not be required to bear the Restricted Notes Legend.

(e) *Exchange Offer* . Upon the occurrence of an Exchange Offer in accordance with the applicable Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order and Opinion of Counsel in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate (i) one or more Global Notes not bearing the Restricted Notes Legend in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Restricted Notes tendered for acceptance by Persons that certify in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that (A) they are not Broker-Dealers who acquired directly from the Issuer, (B) they are not participating in a distribution of the Exchange Notes and (C) they are not affiliates (as defined in Rule 144) of the Issuer and (ii) Definitive Notes not bearing the Restricted Notes Legend in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Restricted Notes tendered for acceptance by Persons that certify in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that (A) they are not Broker-Dealers, (B) they are not participating in a distribution of the Exchange Notes and (C) they are not affiliates (as defined in Rule 144) of the Issuer and accepted for exchange in the Exchange Offer. Concurrently with the issuance of such Notes, the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Notes bearing the Restricted Notes Legend to be reduced accordingly, and the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Persons designated by the Holders of Definitive Notes bearing the Restricted Notes Legend so accepted Definitive Notes not bearing the Restricted Notes Legend in the applicable principal amount. Any Initial Notes that remain outstanding after the consummation of an Exchange Offer, and Exchange Notes issued in connection with an Exchange Offer, shall be treated as a single class of securities under this Indenture.

(f) *Retention of Written Communications* . The Registrar shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to Section 2.01 or this Section 2.06. The Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time upon the giving of reasonable prior written notice to the Registrar.

(g) *Obligations with Respect to Transfers and Exchanges of Notes* .

(i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall, subject to the other terms and conditions of this Article 2, execute and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate Definitive Notes and Global Notes at the Registrar's request.

(ii) No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require the Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax assessments or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes, assessments or similar governmental charges payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.02, 2.06, 2.10, 2.12, 3.06, 5.06 or 9.05).

(iii) The Company (and the Registrar) shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note (A) for a period beginning (1) 15 days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase or redeem Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) 15 days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date or (B) called for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(iv) Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Note, the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall deem and treat the person in whose name a Note is registered as the owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal or premium, if any, and (subject to paragraph 2 of the forms of Notes attached hereto as Exhibits A) interest on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, including without limitation the transfer or exchange of such Note,

whether or not such Note is overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(v) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.01(f) shall, except as otherwise provided by (d), bear the applicable legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the Definitive Note set forth in Section 2.01(d).

(vi) All Notes issued upon any transfer or exchange pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall evidence the same debt and shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

(h) *No Obligation of the Trustee*. (i) The Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of a Global Note, a member of, or a participant in, DTC or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of DTC or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than DTC) of any notice (including any notice of redemption or purchase) or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Notes (or other security or property) under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders in respect of the Notes shall be given or made only to the registered Holders (which shall be DTC or its nominee in the case of a Global Note). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Note shall be exercised only through DTC subject to the applicable rules and procedures of DTC. The Trustee may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by DTC with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.

(ii) The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among DTC participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance on their face as to form with the express requirements hereof.

(i) *Affiliate Holders*. By accepting a beneficial interest in a Global Note, any Person that is an Affiliate of the Company agrees to give written notice to the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar of the acquisition and its Affiliate status.

Section 2.07. *[Intentionally Omitted]*.

Section 2.08. *[Intentionally Omitted]*.

Section 2.09. *Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S*. The form of certificate to be delivered in connection with transfers of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit C hereto.

Section 2.10. *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes*. If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Registrar or if the Holder of a Note claims that the Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate a replacement Note if the requirements of Section 8.01-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code are met, such that the Holder (a) satisfies the Company or the Trustee that such Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken within a reasonable time after such Holder has notice of such loss, destruction or wrongful taking and the Registrar has not registered a transfer prior to receiving such notification, (b) makes such request to the Company or Trustee prior to the Note being acquired by a protected purchaser as defined in Section 8.01-303 of the Uniform Commercial Code (a "**protected purchaser**") and (c) satisfies any other reasonable requirements of the Trustee; provided, however, if after the delivery of such replacement Note, a protected purchaser of the Note for which such replacement Note was issued presents for payment or registration such replaced Note, the Trustee or the Company shall be entitled to recover such replacement Note from the Person to whom it was issued and delivered or any Person taking therefrom, except a protected purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Company or the Trustee in connection therewith. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder shall furnish an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgment of the Company and the Trustee to protect the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar from any

loss which any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced, and, in the absence of written notice to the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee that such Note has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall execute, and upon receipt of a Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in exchange for any such mutilated Note or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Note, a replacement Note of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Note, pay such Note.

Upon the issuance of any replacement Note under this Section 2.10, the Company may require that such Holder pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of counsel and of the Trustee) in connection therewith.

Subject to the proviso in the initial paragraph of this Section 2.10 every replacement Note issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, any Guarantor (if applicable) and any other obligor upon the Notes, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 2.10 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

Section 2.11. *Outstanding Notes*. Notes outstanding at any time are all Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section as not outstanding. A Note does not cease to be outstanding in the event the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; provided, however, that in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making a determination whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Notes are present at a meeting of Holders of Notes for quorum purposes or have consented to or voted in favor of any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver, amendment or modification hereunder, or relying upon any such quorum, consent or vote, only Notes which a Trust Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be considered outstanding. If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.10 (other than a mutilated Note surrendered for replacement), it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser. A mutilated Note ceases to be outstanding upon surrender of such Note and replacement pursuant to Section 2.10.

If the Paying Agent segregates and holds in trust, in accordance with this Indenture, on a Redemption Date or maturity date money sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest payable on that date with respect to the Notes (or portions thereof) to be redeemed or maturing, as the case may be, and the Paying Agent is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, then on and after that date such Notes (or portions thereof) cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

Section 2.12. *Temporary Notes*. In the event that Definitive Notes are to be issued under the terms of this Indenture, until such Definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate temporary Notes, which shall be maintained in registered form in accordance with Section 2.03. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form, and shall carry all rights, of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate Definitive Notes. After the preparation of Definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at any office or agency maintained by the Company for that purpose and such exchange shall be without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Notes, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange therefor, one or more Definitive Notes representing an equal principal amount of Notes. Until so exchanged, the Holder of temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as a Holder of Definitive Notes.

Section 2.13. *Cancellation*. *The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation*. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation and dispose of such Notes in accordance with its internal policies and

customary procedures including delivery of a certificate describing such Notes disposed (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act) or deliver canceled Notes to the Company pursuant to written direction by one Officer of the Company. If the Company or any Guarantor acquires any of the Notes, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the Debt represented by such Notes unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to this Section 2.13. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for any reason other than in connection with a transfer or exchange.

At such time as all beneficial interests in a Global Note have either been exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, such Global Note shall be returned by DTC to the Trustee for cancellation or retained and canceled by the Trustee. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred in exchange for an interest in another Global Note, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced and an adjustment shall be made on the books and records of the Trustee (if it is then the Notes Custodian for such Global Note) with respect to such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Notes Custodian, to reflect such reduction.

Section 2.14. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest. Interest on any Note which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any interest payment date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note (or one or more predecessor Notes) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such payment at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.03.

Any interest on any Note which is payable, but is not paid when the same becomes due and payable and such nonpayment continues for a period of 30 days shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the regular record date, and such defaulted interest and (to the extent lawful) interest on such defaulted interest at the rate borne by the Notes (such defaulted interest and interest thereon herein collectively called “**Defaulted Interest**”) shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (a) or (b) below:

(a) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date (as defined below) for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date (not less than 25 days after Trustee’s receipt of such notice) of the proposed payment (the “**Special Interest Payment Date**”), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a record date (the “**Special Record Date**”) for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which date shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the Special Interest Payment Date and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such Special Record Date, and in the name and at the expense of the Company, the Trustee shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date therefor to be given in the manner provided for in Section 13.02, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date therefor having been so given, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid on the Special Interest Payment Date to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (b).

(b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Notes may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.14, each Note delivered under this Indenture upon registration of, transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Note shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Note.

Section 2.15. *Computation of Interest.* Interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

Section 2.16. *CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN Numbers.* The Company in issuing the Notes may use “CUSIP”, “Common Code” and “ISIN” numbers and, if so, the Trustee shall use “CUSIP”, “Common Code” and “ISIN” numbers in notices of redemption or purchase as a convenience to Holders; provided, however, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of a redemption or purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption or purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers.

ARTICLE 3 COVENANTS

Section 3.01. *Payment of Notes.*

The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due.

The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code) on overdue principal at the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Section 3.02. *[Intentionally Omitted].*

Section 3.03. *Restrictions on Liens.* The Company will not, nor will it permit any Subsidiary (other than the Canadian Entities) to, incur, issue, assume or guarantee any Debt secured by a Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its Property (whether such Property is now owned or hereafter acquired) without in any such case effectively providing that the Notes shall be secured equally and ratably with such Debt until such time as such Debt is no longer secured by such Lien; *provided* that if the Debt so secured is subordinated by its terms to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, the Lien securing such Debt will also be so subordinated by its terms to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee at least to the same extent. Any Lien created for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing sentence shall provide by its terms that such Lien shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the Lien securing the Debt that gave rise to the obligation to equally and ratably secure the Notes.

In addition to the foregoing, if any of the Company’s Unsecured Notes Obligations become secured by a Lien upon any Property of the Company or of any Subsidiary (whether such Property is now owned or hereafter acquired), the Notes shall be secured equally and ratably with such Unsecured Notes Obligations for so long as such Unsecured Notes Obligations are secured by such Lien upon any Property of the Company or any Subsidiary, as applicable. Any Lien created for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing sentence shall provide by its terms that such Lien shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the Lien securing the Unsecured Notes Obligations.

Section 3.04. *Restrictions on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.* (a) The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary (other than the Canadian Entities) to enter into a sale and leaseback transaction of any Property (whether now owned or hereafter acquired), unless:

(i) the Company or such Subsidiary would be entitled under this Indenture, to issue, assume or guarantee Debt secured by a Lien upon such Property at least equal in amount to the Attributable Debt in respect of such transaction without equally and ratably securing the Notes, provided that, such Attributable Debt shall thereupon be deemed to be Debt subject to the provisions of Section 3.03; or

(ii) within 180 days, an amount in cash equal to such Attributable Debt is applied to the retirement of funded Debt (debt that matures at or is extendible or renewable at the option of the obligor to a date more than twelve months after the date of the creation of such Debt) ranking *pari passu* with the Notes, an amount not less than the greater of (i) the net proceeds of the sale of the Property leased pursuant to the arrangement or (ii) the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors) of the Property so leased.

(b) The restrictions set forth in paragraph (a) in this Section 3.04 shall not apply to a sale and leaseback transaction between the Company and a Guarantor or between Guarantors, or that involves the taking back of a lease for a period of less than three years.

Section 3.05. *[Intentionally Omitted]*.

Section 3.06. *Change of Control Triggering Event* .

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event, unless the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes pursuant to Section 5.07 by giving irrevocable written notice to the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture, each Holder of the Notes shall have the right to require the Company to purchase all or a portion of such Holder's Notes pursuant to the offer described in this Section 3.06 (the "**Change of Control Offer**"), at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the date of purchase (the "**Change of Control Payment**"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(b) Unless the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes, within 30 days following the date upon which the Change of Control Triggering Event occurred with respect to the Notes or, at the Company's option, prior to any Change of Control but after the public announcement of the pending Change of Control, the Company shall be required to send, by first class mail (or to the extent permitted or required by applicable DTC procedures or regulations with respect to Global Notes, electronically), a notice to each Holder of Notes, with a copy to the Trustee ("**Notice of Change of Control Offer**"), which Notice of Change of Control Offer shall govern the terms of the Change of Control Offer. Such Notice of Change of Control Offer shall state, among other things, the purchase date, which must be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or otherwise sent, other than as may be required by law (the "**Change of Control Payment Date**"). The Notice of Change of Control Offer, if mailed or otherwise sent prior to the date of consummation of the Change of Control, shall state that the Change of Control Offer is conditioned on the Change of Control being consummated on or prior to the Change of Control Payment Date.

(c) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:

(i) accept or cause a third party to accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(ii) deposit or cause a third party to deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being repurchased and that all conditions precedent to the Change of Control Offer and to the repurchase by the Company of Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer have been complied with.

(d) The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer if a third party makes such an offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for such an offer made by the Company and such third party purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under its offer.

(e) The Notice of Change of Control Offer shall describe the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and state:

(i) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.06 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;

(ii) the Change of Control Payment Date;

(iii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;

(iv) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;

(v) any conditions precedent to the consummation of the Change of Control Offer;

(vi) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled “ **Option of Holder to Elect Purchase** ” attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;

(vii) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a facsimile, or electronic transmission in the form of a “pdf” on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and

(viii) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$2,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000.

(f) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful: (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer’s Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent will promptly mail or deliver (but in any case not later than five days after the Change of Control Payment Date) to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment to the extent it has been received for such Notes, and the Trustee, upon receipt of the Officer’s Certificate referred to in clause (iii) above, will promptly authenticate and mail or otherwise deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry), at the Company’s expense, to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; provided that each such new Note will be in a principal amount of at least \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3.06, the Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (i) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 3.06 applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (ii) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control Triggering Event, conditional upon such Change of Control Triggering Event, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

(h) The Company shall comply in all material respects with the requirements of Rule 14e-I under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with this Section 3.06, the Company will comply with those

securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Section 3.06 by virtue of any such conflict.

Section 3.07. *Reports to Holders* . Whether or not the Company is then required to file reports with the Commission, the Company shall file with the Commission all such reports and other information as it would be required to file with the Commission by Section 13(a) or 15(d) under the Exchange Act if it were subject thereto within the time periods specified by the Commission's rules and regulations for an accelerated filer (including any extension as would be permitted by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act).

Section 3.08. *Additional Guarantees* . If the Company or any Subsidiary acquires or creates another Subsidiary that is a U.S. Subsidiary on or after the Issue Date (other than an Excluded Subsidiary), then, within 60 days of the date of such acquisition or creation, as applicable: (i) such Subsidiary must become a Guarantor and execute a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto and the Company must deliver a written request to sign and an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee as to the satisfaction of all conditions precedent to such execution under this Indenture.

Section 3.09. *[Intentionally Omitted.]*

Section 3.10. *Corporate Existence*. Subject to Article 4, hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and the Guarantors;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors shall determine as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee that (a) the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and (b) the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes, and provided further, that this Section 3.10 does not prohibit any transaction otherwise permitted by Section 3.04.

Section 3.11. *Compliance Certificate* .

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled in all material respects its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to the Officer signing such certificate, that to his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled in all material respects each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 10 Business Days upon any Officer becoming aware of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 3.12. *Further Instruments and Acts*. The Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture.

Section 3.13. *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.* The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 3.14. *Additional Interest Notice.* If the Company is required to pay Additional Interest to Holders of Notes pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall provide written notice (“ **Additional Interest Notice** ”) to the Trustee of its obligation to pay Additional Interest no later than fifteen days prior to the proposed payment date for the Additional Interest, and the Additional Interest Notice shall set forth the amount of Additional Interest to be paid by the Issuer on such payment date. The Trustee shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder of Notes to determine the Additional Interest, or with respect to the nature, extent, or calculation of the amount of Additional Interest owed, or with respect to the method employed in such calculation of the Additional Interest. Additional Interest shall be payable at the same time and in the same manner as interest on the Notes.

ARTICLE 4 SUCCESSOR COMPANY

Section 4.01. *Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of our properties and assets to, any person (a “ **successor person** ”) unless:

(i) The Company is the surviving corporation or the successor person (if other than the Company) is a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes the Company's obligations on the Notes and under this Indenture ;

(ii) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or passage of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture; and

(iii) the Company will have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture and all conditions precedent are satisfied.

(b) No Guarantor will consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to a successor person unless:

(i) (A) the successor person is the Company or a Guarantor or a Person that becomes a Guarantor concurrently with the transaction; (B) such Guarantor is the surviving entity or the successor person is validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes such Guarantor's obligations on its Guarantee and under this Indenture ; (C) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or passage of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture ; and (D) the Guarantor will have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture and all conditions precedent are satisfied; or

(ii) the transaction constitutes a sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of the Guarantor or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Guarantor (in each case other than to the Company or a Guarantor) in a transaction not otherwise prohibited or restricted by this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Subsidiary of the Company may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Company or a Guarantor.

ARTICLE 5
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 5.01. *Notices to Trustee.* If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 5.07, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (a) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (b) the Redemption Date;
- (c) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (d) the redemption price.

Any redemption referenced in such Officer's Certificate may be cancelled by the Company at any time prior to notice of redemption being mailed or otherwise delivered to any Holder and thereafter shall be null and void.

Section 5.02. *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.* If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 5.07 hereof or purchased in a Change of Control Offer pursuant to Section 3.06 hereof, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase (a) if the Notes are Global Notes, pursuant to the applicable rules of DTC and (b) if the Notes are Definitive Notes, on a pro rata basis or as required by the rules of the depository except:

- (a) if the Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Notes are listed;
- (b) to the extent that selection on a pro rata basis is not practicable, by lot or as required by the rules of DTC; or
- (c) if otherwise required by law.

No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. In the event of partial redemption, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not a multiple of \$1,000, shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 5.03. *Notice of Redemption.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, the Company will deliver by electronic transmission (including "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer), mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 12. The Company shall promptly provide a copy of such notice of redemption to the Trustee.

The notice will identify the Notes (including the CUSIP number) to be redeemed and will state:

- (a) the Redemption Date;
- (b) the redemption price;

(c) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the Redemption Date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;

(d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(e) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;

(g) the paragraph or sub-paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed;

(h) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes; and

(i) if such redemption is pursuant to Section 5.07(a), any conditions to such redemption.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will deliver the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; provided, however, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 35 days prior to the Redemption Date (or such shorter period as the Trustee shall agree), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee deliver such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Notice of any redemption of Notes described herein, whether in connection with an Equity Offering or otherwise, may be given prior to such redemption, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering. In addition, if such redemption is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice of redemption shall describe each such condition and, if applicable, shall state that such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied (or waived by the Company in its sole discretion) by the Redemption Date as stated in such notice. The Company may provide in such notice that payment of the redemption price and performance of the Company's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another Person.

Section 5.04. *Effect of Notice of Redemption.* Once notice of redemption is mailed or otherwise delivered in accordance with Section 5.03, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the Redemption Date at the redemption price unless such notice of redemption is subject to one or more conditions precedent as permitted by the last paragraph of Section 5.03, in which case such notice of redemption becomes irrevocable once the conditions set forth therein are satisfied.

Section 5.05. *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.* Prior to 11:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date or purchase date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest accrued to the redemption or purchase date not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 3.01 hereof.

Section 5.06. *Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part* . Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of a written authentication order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; provided, that each such new Note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. It is understood that, notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, only an authentication order and not an Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate is required for the Trustee to authenticate such new Note.

Section 5.07. *Optional Redemption* .

(a) Prior to March 1, 2020, the Company may, at any time and from time to time, redeem, in the aggregate up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings by the Company at a redemption price (expressed as a percentage of principal amount thereof) of 105.750%, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided, however, that:

(i) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering or contribution.

(b) Prior to March 1, 2020, the Company may, at any time and from time to time, also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by or on behalf of the Company (or to the extent permitted or required by applicable DTC procedures or regulations with respect to Global Notes sent electronically) by first-class mail to each Holder's registered address or otherwise delivered in accordance with the procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) 100.000% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed and (ii) the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, Redemption Date, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to (a) or (b), the Notes shall not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to March 1, 2020.

(d) On or after March 1, 2020, the Company may on one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes redeemed, to, but excluding, the applicable Redemption Date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period, set forth below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

Period	Redemption price
March 1, 2020	104.313%
March 1, 2021	102.875%
March 1, 2022	101.438%
March 1, 2023 and thereafter	100.000%

(e) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable Redemption Date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 5.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 5.01 through 5.06.

Section 5.08. *Mandatory Redemption* . Except to the extent the Company may be required to offer to purchase the Notes pursuant to Section 3.06, the Company is not required to make mandatory repurchase,

redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, the Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes in the open market or otherwise.

ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. *Events of Default.* Each of the following is an “**Event of Default**”:

(a) a default in the payment of any interest on the Notes, when such payment becomes due and payable, and continuance of that default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of the payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days);

(b) default in the payment of principal or premium on the Notes when such payment becomes due and payable;

(c) subject to clause (d), a default in the performance or breach of any other covenant or warranty by the Company in this Indenture, which default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25 percent in principal amount of the Notes, as provided in this Indenture;

(d) any Guarantee of a Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of this Indenture and the Guarantees) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture;

(e) there occurs a default under any Debt of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of the Guarantors), whether such Debt or guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date if that default:

(i) is caused by a failure to pay any such Debt at its final Stated Maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace period) (a “**Payment Default**”); or

(ii) results in the acceleration of such Debt prior to its final Stated Maturity,

and, in either case, the aggregate principal amount of any such Debt, together with the aggregate principal amount of any other such Debt under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$75.0 million or more;

(f) failure by the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries to pay final and non-appealable judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$75.0 million (net of any amount covered by insurance issued by a national insurance company that has not contested coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days, other than the Arbitration Award or any judgment related to the Arbitration Award;

(g) the Company or any Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Code:

(i) commences a voluntary case,

(ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or

(v) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(h) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under the Bankruptcy Code that:

(i) is for relief against the Company or any Guarantor in an involuntary case;

(ii) appoints a custodian of the Company or any Guarantor or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of Guarantor; or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

(i) If an Event of Default specified under clauses (a) through (g) of this Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare all such Notes to be due and payable. If an Event of Default specified under clause (h) or (i) of this Section 6.01 occurs, then all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration.* In the case of an Event of Default specified in clauses (g) or (h) of Section 6.01, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (g) or (h) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all such Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such principal, premium and accrued and unpaid interest shall be due and payable immediately.

Section 6.03. *Other Remedies.* If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes, this Indenture or the Guarantees.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative to the extent provided by law, provided, that once all amounts due to Holders under this Indenture and the Notes, including, without limitation, principal, premium and interest, shall have been paid, there shall be no duplication of any recovery provided by such remedies.

Section 6.04. *Waiver of Past Defaults.* Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, (a) waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences hereunder, except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on, the Notes and (b) rescind an acceleration and its consequences. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05. *Control by Majority.* The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines conflicts with law or this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or, subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02 that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or would involve the Trustee in personal liability; provided, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction.

The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or premium.

Subject to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this

Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees , at the request or direction of any Holders of Notes unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

Section 6.06. *Limitation on Suits.* Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest when due, no Holder of a Note may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (a) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee in writing to pursue the remedy;
- (c) such Holders have offered the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense;
- (d) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the written request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (e) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Section 6.07. *Rights of Holders to Receive Payment .* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including, without limitation, Section 6.06(a)), the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in the Notes, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder; provided that a Holder shall not have the right to institute any such suit for the enforcement of payment if and to the extent that the institution or prosecution thereof or the entry of judgment therein would, under applicable law, result in the surrender, impairment, waiver or loss of the lien of this Indenture under any property subject to such Lien.

Section 6.08. *Collection Suit by Trustee .* If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.06(a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium and interest remaining unpaid on, the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, accountants, experts and counsel.

Section 6.09. *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim .* The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, accountants, experts and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, its Subsidiaries or its or their respective creditors or properties and, unless prohibited by law or applicable regulations, may be entitled and empowered to participate as a member of any official committee of creditors appointed in such matter and may vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy or other Person performing similar functions, and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, accountants, experts and its counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10. *Priorities .*

- (a) If the Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this Article 6 it shall pay out the money or proceeds of property in the following order:

FIRST : to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

SECOND : to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

(b) The Company shall fix the record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section and provide written notice to the Trustee of such dates.

Section 6.11. *Undertaking for Costs* . In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by the Company, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in outstanding principal amount of the Notes.

ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. *Duties of Trustee* .

(a) If an Event of Default, of which a Trust Officer of the Trustee has received written notice from the Company, has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs; provided that the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered the Trustee indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to each of them against loss, liability or expense.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates, opinions or orders furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees , as applicable. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provisions hereof or thereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees , as the case may be (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own bad faith or willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this Section 7.01(c) does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Trust Officer of the Trustee unless it is found by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05, and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any liability (financial or otherwise) in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or thereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, and the Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power if it reasonably believes that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to all of the clauses of this Section 7.01.

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company.

(f) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law, this Indenture or the Notes.

(g) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

(h) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by one Officer of the Company.

(i) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no obligation to monitor or verify compliance by the Company or any Guarantor with any other obligation or covenant under such documents.

Section 7.02. *Rights of Trustee.* Subject to Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, on and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact, matter or opinion stated in such document. However, the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts, matters and opinions as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company, at a reasonable time and in a reasonable manner, and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation. The Trustee shall receive and retain financial reports and statements of the Company as provided herein, but shall have no duty whatsoever with respect to the contents thereof, including no duty to review or analyze such reports or statements to determine compliance with covenants or other obligations of the Company.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys, custodians, nominees and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any attorney, custodian, nominee or agent appointed with due care.

(d) Subject to Section 7.01(c), the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred on it by this Indenture.

(e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder or under the Notes or the Guarantees in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

(f) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default or whether any entity or group of entities constitutes a Significant Subsidiary or whether any other event or action has occurred unless written notice of (1) any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default or (2) of any such Significant Subsidiary or (3) of any other event or action is received by a Trust Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice describing the Default or Event of Default, Significant Subsidiaries, or other event or action references the Notes and this Indenture and details the nature of such Default or Event of Default. Delivery of reports to the Trustee pursuant to (a) shall not constitute notice to the Trustee of the information contained therein.

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the losses, costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(j) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any fact or matter unless a Trust Officer of the Trustee has received written notice of such fact at the Corporate Trust Office.

(k) Whenever in the administration of or in connection with this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees, the Company is required to provide an Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder or thereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, as the case may be, request and in the absence of bad faith or willful misconduct on its part, rely upon such Officer's Certificate.

(l) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any special, indirect, punitive, incidental, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit), irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(m) The Trustee may request that the Company and any Guarantor deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of the individuals and titles of Officers (with specimen signatures) authorized at such times to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any person specified as so authorized in any certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(n) If any party fails to deliver a notice relating to an event the fact of which, pursuant to this Indenture, requires notice to be sent to the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely on its failure to receive such notice as reason to assume no such event occurred.

(o) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into (i) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or (ii) the occurrence of any default, or the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Indenture or any other agreement, instrument or document.

(p) No provision of this Indenture, the Notes shall require the Trustee to give any bond or surety or to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any liability (financial or otherwise) in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or thereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, and the Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power if it reasonably believes that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(q) In the event that the Trustee (in such capacity or in any other capacity hereunder) is unable to decide between alternative courses of action permitted or required by the terms of this Indenture, or in the event that the Trustee is unsure as to the application of any provision of this Indenture, or believes any such provision is ambiguous as to its application, or is, or appears to be, in conflict with any other application provision, or in the event that this Indenture permits any determination by or the exercise of discretion on the part of the Trustee or is silent or is incomplete as to the course of action that the Trustee is required to take with respect to a particular set of facts, the Trustee shall promptly give notice (in such form as shall be appropriate under the circumstances) to the

Holders requesting instruction as to the course of action to be adopted, and to the extent the Trustee acts in good faith in accordance with any written instructions received from a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, the Trustee shall not be liable on account of such action to any Person. If the Trustee shall not have received appropriate instruction within 10 days of such notice (or such shorter period as reasonably may be specified in such notice or as may be necessary under the circumstances) it may, but shall be under no duty to, take or refrain from taking such action as it shall deem to be in the best interests of the Holders and the Trustee shall have no liability to any Person for such action or inaction.

(r) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with any direction of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes permitted to be given by them under this Indenture.

(s) The permissive rights of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty to take such action.

(t) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to U.S. Bank National Association, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, U.S. Bank National Association in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder .

(u) the Trustee shall not have an obligation to invest and reinvest any cash held in the absence of timely and specific written investment direction from the Company. In the absence of written investment direction from the Company, all cash received by the Trustee from the Company shall be placed in a non-interest bearing deposit account. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for the selection of investments or for investment losses incurred thereon.

The Trustee shall not have any liability in respect of losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any investment prior to its stated maturity or the failure of the Company to provide timely written investment direction.

Section 7.03. *Individual Rights of Trustee* . The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company, Guarantors or their Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar, co-registrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 7.10 and 7.12. In addition, the Trustee shall be permitted to engage in transactions with the Company; provided, however, that if the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the TIA), the Trustee must (a) eliminate such conflict within 90 days of acquiring such conflicting interest, (b) apply to the Commission for permission to continue acting as Trustee (if this Indenture has been qualified under the TIA) or (c) resign.

Section 7.04. *Trustee's Disclaimer* . The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture, the Guarantees, or the Notes, shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the sale of the Notes, shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes (including without limitation any preliminary or final offering circular) or in the Notes other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

Section 7.05. *Notice of Defaults* . If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if a Trust Officer of the Trustee receives written notice of such event addressed to its address set forth in Section 13.02, from the Company or a Guarantor, the Trustee shall, at the Company's expense, mail by first-class mail to each Holder at the address set forth in the Notes Register, or otherwise deliver in accordance with the procedures of DTC, notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it receives notice. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any), or interest on any Note (including payments pursuant to the optional redemption or required repurchase provisions of such Note), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the Trustee in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 7.06. *Reports by Trustee to Holders* . Within 60 days after each December 15 beginning December 15, 2015, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such December 15 that complies with TIA § 313(a) if and to the extent required thereby (but if no event described in such Section has

occurred within the 12 months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b) and TIA § 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be mailed by the Trustee to the Company. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee in writing whenever the Notes become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof and the Trustee shall comply with TIA § 313(d).

Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity. The Company and Guarantors shall pay to the Trustee from time to time compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and its services hereunder and under the Notes and the Guarantees, as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company and Guarantors shall, in addition to the compensation for their services, reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it, including, but not limited to, costs of collection, costs of preparing reports, certificates and other documents, costs of preparation and mailing or other delivery of notices to Holders. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants, custodians, nominees and experts. The Company and Guarantors shall jointly and severally indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Trustee, its directors, officers, employees and agents against any and all loss, liability, damages, claims or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred by it without willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith on its part in connection with the administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder and under the Notes and the Guarantees, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture (including this Section 7.07, the Notes and the Guarantees of defending itself against any claims (whether asserted by any Holder, the Company or otherwise). The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity of which it has received written notice. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company and Guarantors shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate at the Company's expense in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company and Guarantors shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel; provided, that neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any such settlement made without its consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders, and agents of the Trustee.

To secure the Company's and Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee other than money or property held in trust to pay principal of and interest on particular Notes. Such lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture (including any termination or rejection hereof under the Bankruptcy Code), final payment in full of the Notes, or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.07 shall not be subordinate to any other liability or Debt of the Company or Guarantors.

The Company's and Guarantors payment obligations pursuant to this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture (including any termination or rejection hereof under the Bankruptcy Code), final payment in full of the Notes and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after the occurrence of a Default specified in clause (h) or clause (i) of Section 6.01, the expenses and compensation for services (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents, accountants, experts and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Code.

Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company in writing. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the removed Trustee and the Company in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee with the Company's written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under the Bankruptcy Code;
- (c) a receiver, custodian or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or

(d) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee) and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee, or if a vacancy exists in the office of the Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a written notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may petition, at the Company's expense, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in TIA § 310(b), any Holder, who has been a bona fide Holder of a Note for at least six months, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08 the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09. *Successor Trustee by Merger.* If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; *provided* that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or authenticate Notes in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall only apply to its successor or successors by merger, consolidation or conversion.

Section 7.10. *Eligibility; Disqualification.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee that satisfies the requirements of TIA § 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) in every respect. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b); *provided, however*, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA § 310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities or certificates of interest or participation in other securities of the Company are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA § 310(b)(1) are met.

Section 7.11. *[Intentionally Omitted.]*

Section 7.12. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.* The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311 (a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.13. *Trustee in Other Capacities.* References in this Indenture to the Trustee in any provision of this Indenture shall be understood to include the Trustee acting in its other capacities under this Indenture, including acting in its capacity as Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent.

Section 7.14. *USA Patriot Act.* The Company acknowledges that, to help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires that Trustee, like all financial institutions, obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person who establishes a relationship or opens an account with Trustee. The Company agrees that it will provide the Trustee with such information and documentation it may

reasonably request to verify the Company's formation and existence as a legal entity. The Company also agrees that it will provide the Trustee with such financial statements, licenses, identification and authorization documents from individuals claiming authority to represent the Company as the Trustee may reasonably request to satisfy the requirements of Federal law.

Section 7.15. *Calculations in Respect of the Notes.* The Company shall be responsible for making calculations called for under the Notes, including, without limitation, determination of premiums, Additional Notes, original issue discount, conversion rates and adjustments, if any. The Company shall make the calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, its calculations shall be final and binding on the Holders of the Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee when applicable, and the Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification.

Section 7.16. *Brokerage Confirmations.* The Company acknowledges that regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency grant the Company the right to receive brokerage confirmations of the security transactions as they occur. To the extent contemplated by law, the Company specifically waives any such notification relating to any securities transactions contemplated herein; provided, however, that Trustee shall send to the Company periodic cash transaction statements that describe all investment transactions.

ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01. *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance: Defeasance.* The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, elect to have either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 be applied to all outstanding Notes and Guarantees upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02. *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.* Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Guarantees) and this Indenture on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Legal Defeasance**"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of their other obligations under such Notes, the Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 8.04;
- (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2;
- (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar hereunder and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (d) this Section 8.02.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

Section 8.03. *Covenant Defeasance.* Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 3.03, 3.04, 3.06, 3.05 and 3.07 with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Covenant Defeasance**"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting

purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, Sections 6.01(c) through 6.01(f) will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.* In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03:

(a) the Company shall have deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee, in trust, money and/or U.S. Government Obligations that, through the payment of interest and principal in accordance with their terms, will provide not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to pay and discharge each installment of principal of, premium and interest on and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of Notes on the Stated Maturity of those payments in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Notes;

(b) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under this Indenture or any other material agreement to which the Company or the Guarantors bound;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.02, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the beneficial owners of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the beneficial owners of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(e) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and

(f) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05. *Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust: Other Miscellaneous Provisions.* Subject to Section 8.06, all money and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the

principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06. *Repayment to the Company.* Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request unless an abandoned property law designates another Person or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof unless an abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07. *Reinstatement.* If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture, the Notes, and the Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENTS

Section 9.01. *Without Consent of Holders.* Notwithstanding Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors (with respect to the Guarantees) and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees, without the consent of any Holder (except that no existing Guarantor need execute a supplemental indenture pursuant to clause (h) below):

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
- (c) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of Notes and Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantor's assets, as applicable;
- (d) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder or under the Notes and the Guarantees of any such Holder;
- (e) *[Intentionally Omitted]*;
- (f) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of the "Description of the Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum;

- (g) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the date hereof;
- (h) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto and/or a Guarantee with respect to the Notes;
- (i) to add any additional obligors under this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees;
- (j) to add additional Collateral to secure the Notes;
- (k) to comply with the provisions under Section 4.01;
- (l) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Trustee; and
- (m) to provide for the issuance of the Exchange Notes as provided for in this Indenture and the Registration Rights Agreement.

Subject to Section 9.02, upon the written request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental indenture.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.01 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment or supplement. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.01.

The Trustee shall be entitled to receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (other than with respect to a supplemental indenture to add a Guarantor) confirming that all conditions precedent are satisfied with respect to any supplemental indenture and that such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted.

Section 9.02. *With Consent of Holders.* Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.11 shall determine which Notes are considered to be "outstanding" for purposes of this Section 9.02.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture, except that the Trustee need not execute such amended or supplemental indenture if the Trustee reasonably believes that such amended or supplemental indenture adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Without the consent of each Holder of Notes affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;

(3) reduce the principal or change the stated maturity date of any note or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation with respect to any Note;

(4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest or premium on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(5) make the principal of, premium or interest on any Note payable in currency other than that stated in the Notes;

(6) make any change to the right of Holders of Notes to receive payment of the principal of, premium and interest on the Notes or in Section 6.04 or Section 6.07;

(7) waive a redemption payment, provided that it is made of the option of the Company, with respect to any Note;

(8) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or

(9) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions of this paragraph.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. A consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver under this Indenture by any Holder of the Notes given in connection with a tender or exchange of such Holder's Notes will not be rendered invalid by such tender or exchange.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment or supplement. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.02.

Section 9.03. *[Intentionally Omitted .]*

Section 9.04. *Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers .*

(a) Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation at the Corporate Trust Office provided in Section 13.02 before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

(b) The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, those Persons, who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

Section 9.05. *Notation on or Exchange of Notes .* The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an authentication order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06. *Trustee to Sign Amendments* .

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture, except that the Trustee need not execute such amended or supplemental indenture if the Trustee reasonably believes that such amended or supplemental indenture adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors of the Company has authorized its execution. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 and Section 7.02) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.04, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent are satisfied with respect to any such amended or supplemental indenture.

ARTICLE 10
GUARANTEE

Section 10.01. *Guarantee* . (a) Subject to the provisions of this Article 10, each Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, on a senior unsecured basis, as primary obligor and not merely as surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder of the Notes, to the extent lawful, and the Trustee the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise and all other Obligations and liabilities of the Company under this Indenture (including without limitation interest accruing after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding), relating to the Company or any Guarantor whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding (all the foregoing being hereinafter collectively called the "**Guaranteed Obligations** ").

(b) Each Guarantor agrees (to the extent permitted by law) that the Guaranteed Obligations may be extended or renewed, in whole or in part, without notice or further assent from it, and that it will remain bound under this Article 10 notwithstanding any extension or renewal of any Guaranteed Obligation.

(c) To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Guarantor waives presentation to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company of any of the Guaranteed Obligations and also waives notice of protest for nonpayment. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Guarantor waives notice of any default under the Notes or the Guaranteed Obligations.

(d) Each Guarantor further agrees that its Guarantee constitutes a guarantee of payment when due (and not a guarantee of collection) and waives any right to require that any resort be had by any Holder to any security held for payment of the Guaranteed Obligations.

(e) Except as set forth in Section 10.02, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason (other than payment or performance of the Guaranteed Obligations), including any claim of waiver, release, surrender, alteration or compromise, and shall not be subject to any defense of setoff, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever or by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of each Guarantor herein shall not be discharged or impaired or otherwise affected by (i) the failure of any Holder to assert any claim or demand or to exercise or enforce any right or remedy against the Company or any other person under this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement or otherwise; (ii) any extension or renewal of any thereof; (iii) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement; (iv) any change in the ownership of the Company; (v) any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, or (vi) any other act or thing or omission or delay to do any other act or thing which may or might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of any Guarantor or would otherwise operate as a discharge of such Guarantor as a matter of law or equity.

(f) Each Guarantor agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until payment in full of all the Guaranteed Obligations (other than contingent obligations or indemnification obligations, in each case for which no claim has been asserted) or such Guarantor is released from its Guarantee in compliance with Section 10.02, Article 8 or Article 12. Each Guarantor further agrees that its Guarantee herein shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of principal of, premium, if any, or

interest on any of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored by any Holder upon the bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or otherwise.

(g) In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right which any Holder has at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, upon the failure of the Company to pay any of the Guaranteed Obligations when and as the same shall become due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, each Guarantor hereby promises to and will, upon receipt of written notice by the Trustee, forthwith pay, or cause to be paid, in cash, to the Trustee or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders an amount equal to the sum of (i) the unpaid amount of such Guaranteed Obligations then due and owing and (ii) accrued and unpaid interest on such Guaranteed Obligations then due and owing (but only to the extent not prohibited by law).

(h) Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the Guaranteed Obligations may be accelerated as provided in this Indenture for the purposes of its Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations and (y) in the event of any such declaration of acceleration of such Guaranteed Obligations, such Obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purposes of this Guarantee.

(i) Neither the Company nor the Guarantors shall be required to make a notation on the Notes to reflect any Guarantee or any release, termination or discharge thereof and any such notation shall not be a condition to the validity of any Guarantee.

(j) Any Guarantor that makes a payment under its Guarantee will be entitled upon payment in full of all Guaranteed Obligations under this Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment as determined in accordance with GAAP.

Section 10.02. *Limitation on Liability; Termination; Release and Discharge .*

(a) Any term or provision of this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder will be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law and not otherwise being void or voidable under any similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

(b) Each Guarantee by a Guarantor will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged, and such Subsidiary's obligations under the Guarantee and this Indenture will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged, upon:

(i) (1) any sale, exchange, transfer or disposition of such Guarantor (by merger, consolidation, or the sale of) the Capital Stock of such Guarantor after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Subsidiary or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets (other than by lease), whether or not the Guarantor is the surviving corporation in such transaction, to a Person which is not the Company or a Subsidiary; provided that (x) such sale, exchange, transfer or disposition is made in compliance with this Indenture, including Section 4.01 and (y) all the obligations of such Guarantor under all Debt of the Company or its Subsidiaries terminate upon consummation of such transaction; (2) the Company exercising either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03; or (3) the applicable Guarantor becoming or constituting an Excluded Subsidiary; and

(ii) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to release and discharge of such Guarantor's Guarantee have been complied with.

(c) Such Guarantor will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged from all its obligations under this Indenture and its Guarantee and such Guarantee shall terminate and be of no further force and effect if (x) such sale, exchange, transfer or disposition is made in compliance with this Indenture, including

Section 4.01 and (y) all the obligations of such Guarantor under all Debt of the Company or its Subsidiaries terminate upon consummation of such transaction.

(d) If the Guarantee of any Guarantor is deemed to be released and discharged or is automatically released and discharged, upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate stating the identity of the released Guarantor and the basis for the release in reasonable detail and an Opinion of Counsel, the Trustee will execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release and discharge of the Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee.

Section 10.03. *Right of Contribution.* Each Guarantor hereby agrees that to the extent that any Guarantor shall have paid more than its proportionate share of any payment made on the obligations under the Guarantees, such Guarantor shall be entitled to seek and receive contribution from and against the Company or any other Guarantor who has not paid its proportionate share of such payment. The provisions of this Section 10.03 shall in no respect limit the obligations and liabilities of each Guarantor to the Trustee and the Holders and each Guarantor shall remain liable to the Trustee and the Holders for the full amount guaranteed by such Guarantor hereunder.

Section 10.04. *No Subrogation.* Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by each Guarantor hereunder, no Guarantor shall be entitled to be subrogated to any of the rights of the Trustee or any Holder against the Company or any other Guarantor or any collateral security or guarantee or right of offset held by the Trustee or any Holder for the payment of the Guaranteed Obligations, nor shall any Guarantor seek or be entitled to seek any contribution or reimbursement from the Company or any other Guarantor in respect of payments made by such Guarantor hereunder, until all amounts owing to the Trustee and the Holders by the Company on account of the Guaranteed Obligations are paid in full. If any amount shall be paid to any Guarantor on account of such subrogation rights at any time when all of the Guaranteed Obligations shall not have been paid in full, such amount shall be held by such Guarantor in trust for the Trustee and the Holders, segregated from other funds of such Guarantor, and shall, forthwith upon receipt by such Guarantor, be turned over to the Trustee in the exact form received by such Guarantor (duly indorsed by such Guarantor to the Trustee, if required), to be applied against the Guaranteed Obligations.

Section 10.05. *Execution and Delivery of a Guarantee .*

(a) The execution by each Guarantor of this Indenture (or a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit B hereto) evidences the Guarantee of such Guarantor, whether or not the person signing as an officer of the Guarantor still holds that office at the time of authentication of any Note. The delivery of any Note by the Trustee after authentication constitutes due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of each Guarantor.

(b) The Trustee hereby accepts the trusts in this Indenture upon the terms and conditions herein set forth.

ARTICLE 11
[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 12
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 12.01. *Satisfaction and Discharge .*

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder and Guarantees thereof, when:

(a) either:

(i) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing or other delivery of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Debt on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and accrued interest to the maturity date or Redemption Date;

(b) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other material instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;

(c) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture (other than contingent obligations or indemnification obligations, in each case for which no claim has been asserted); and

(d) the Company has delivered irrevocable written instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity date or on the Redemption Date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) (ii) of this Section 12.01, the provisions of Section 8.06 and Section 12.02 shall survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 12.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 12.02. *Application of Trust Money.* Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 12.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 12.01; provided that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01. *Reserved.*

Section 13.02. *Notices.* All notices or communications required by this Indenture shall be in writing and delivered in person, sent by facsimile or electronic transmission in the form of a "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer delivered by commercial courier service or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

if to the Company or to any Guarantor:

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.

200 Public Square, Suite 3300
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
Fax: (216) 694-6509
Attention: James Graham, Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary

with a copy to:

Jones Day
North Point
901 Lakeside Avenue
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
Attention: Michael J. Solecki
Fax: (216) 579-0212

if to the Trustee , at

U.S. Bank National Association
1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 1100
Cleveland, Ohio 44115
Attention: Corporate Trust Services/Account Administrator
Fax: (216) 623-9202

The Company or the Trustee by written notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication to the Company, the Guarantors or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given or made as of the date so delivered if personally delivered; when receipt is acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile or electronic transmission (including "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer); the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, and five calendar days after mailing if sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid (except that a notice of change of address shall not be deemed to have been given until actually received by the addressee). Any written notice or communication to the Trustee shall be deemed delivered upon receipt.

Any written notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears in the Notes Register and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a written notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a written notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except that notices to the Trustee shall be effective only upon receipt.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such written notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 13.03. *Communication by Holders With Other Holders.* Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this *Indenture or the Notes* . The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

Section 13.04. *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.* Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action under this Indenture , the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officer's Certificate in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

Section 13.05. *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.* Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(a) a statement that the individual making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such individual, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

In giving such Opinion of Counsel, counsel may rely as to factual matters on an Officer's Certificate or on certificates of public officials.

Section 13.06. *[Intentionally Omitted]*

Section 13.07. *Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar.* The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by, or at meetings of, Holders. The Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

Section 13.08. *Business Days.* If a payment date is not a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening *period*. If a regular record date is not a Business Day, the record date shall not be affected.

Section 13.09. *GOVERNING LAW.* THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE GUARANTEES (OTHER THAN THE MORTGAGES) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES TO SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE COURTS OF, AND THE FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN, THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE GUARANTEES.

Section 13.10. *No Recourse Against Others.* An incorporator, director, officer, employee, member, partner or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, solely by reason of this status, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Notes, this Indenture or the Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are a part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

The waiver may not be effective to waive liability under the federal securities laws.

Section 13.11. *Successors.* All agreements of the Company and each Guarantor in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 13.12. *Multiple Originals.* The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy is enough to prove this Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture and signature pages for all purposes.

Section 13.13. *Table of Contents; Headings.* The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 13.14. *WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL.* THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS, AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE GUARANTEES AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

Section 13.15. *[Intentionally Omitted]*.

Section 13.16. *Force Majeure.* In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 13.17. *Severability.* In case any provision in this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan
Name: Timothy K. Flanagan
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief
Financial Officer and Treasurer

CLIFFS MINING COMPANY
THE CLEVELAND-CLIFFS IRON COMPANY

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan
Name: Timothy K. Flanagan
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief
Financial Officer and Treasurer

CLF PINNOAK LLC
CLIFFS EMPIRE HOLDING, LLC
CLIFFS MINING HOLDING, LLC
CLIFFS MINING HOLDING SUB COMPANY
CLIFFS MINNESOTA MINING COMPANY
CLIFFS PICKANDS HOLDING, LLC
CLIFFS TIOP HOLDING, LLC
NORTHSHORE MINING COMPANY
SILVER BAY POWER COMPANY
UNITED TACONITE LLC
CLIFFS INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT
COMPANY LLC
CLIFFS MINING SERVICES COMPANY
CLIFFS UTAC HOLDING LLC
CLIFFS EMPIRE, INC.
CLIFFS TIOP, INC.
LAKE SUPERIOR & ISHPEMING RAILROAD
COMPANY
PICKANDS HIBBING CORPORATION

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan
Name: Timothy K. Flanagan
Title: Treasurer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Trustee

By: U.S. Bank National Association

By: /s/ Elizabeth A. Thuning

Name: Elizabeth A. Thuning

Title: Vice President

No. []

Principal Amount \$[]

CUSIP NO. []

CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.

5.75% Senior Note due 2025

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., an Ohio corporation, promises to pay to Cede & Co., or its registered assigns, the principal sum of [] Dollars (\$[]), [, as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in Global Note attached hereto,]¹ on March 1, 2025.

Interest Payment Dates: March 1 and September 1

Record Dates: February 15 and August 15

Additional provisions of this Note are set forth on the other side of this Note.

¹ Include only if the Note is issued in global form.

CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By:

Name:

Title:

**[REVERSE SIDE OF NOTE]
CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.**

5.75% Senior Note due 2025

1. Interest

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., an Ohio corporation (such corporation, and its successors and assigns under the Indenture hereinafter referred to, being herein called the “**Company**”), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate per annum shown above.

The Company will pay interest semiannually on March 31 and September 30 of each year commencing September 30, 2016. [Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid on the Notes or, if no interest has been paid, from February 27, 2017.] [Interest on this Note will accrue (or will be deemed to have accrued) from the most recent date to which interest on this Note or any of its predecessor Notes has been paid or duly provided for or, if no such interest has been paid, from _____, _____.] ² The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal, and on overdue premium, if any (plus interest on such interest to the extent lawful), at the rate borne by the Notes to the extent lawful. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

2. Method of Payment

By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, and/or interest when due. The Company will pay interest (except Defaulted Interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the February 15 or August 15 next preceding the interest payment date even if Notes are cancelled, repurchased or redeemed after the record date and on or before the interest payment date. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company will pay principal, premium, if any, and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by The Depository Trust Company or any successor depository. The Company will make all payments in respect of a Definitive Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) by mailing a check to the registered address of each Holder thereof; provided, however, that payments on the Notes may also be made, in the case of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes, by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office or the Paying Agent at the Corporate Trust Office to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion).

3. Paying Agent and Registrar

Initially, U.S. Bank National Association (the “**Trustee**”) will act as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent, Registrar, co-registrar or transfer agent without notice to any Holder. The Company or any of its domestically organized, Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or co-registrar.

² Insert the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the applicable Additional Notes, or if the date of issuance of such Additional Notes is an Interest Payment Date, such date of issuance.

4. Indenture; Registration Rights Agreement

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture, dated as of February 27, 2017 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the “**Indenture**”), among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbb) (the “**Act**”), although the Indenture is not required to be qualified under the Act. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all terms and provisions of the Indenture, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Act for a statement of those terms.

The Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is unlimited. This Note is one of the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 referred to in the Indenture. The Notes include (i) \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 issued under the Indenture on February 27, 2017 (herein called “**Initial Notes**”) and (ii) if and when issued, additional 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 of the Company that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture subsequent to February 27, 2017 (herein called “**Additional Notes**”) as provided in Section 2.01 of the Indenture. The Initial Notes and Additional Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. The Indenture imposes certain restrictions on the incurrence of certain liens, sale-leaseback transactions, and the consummation of mergers and consolidations. The Indenture also imposes requirements with respect to the provision of financial information and the provision of guarantees of the Notes by certain subsidiaries.

To guarantee the due and punctual payment of the principal, premium, if any, and interest (including post-filing or post-petition interest) on the Notes and all other amounts payable by the Company under the Indenture and the Notes (including expenses and indemnification) when and as the same shall be due and payable, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, according to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, the Guarantors have as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed (and future guarantors, together with the Guarantors, will unconditionally guarantee), jointly and severally, on a senior secured basis, all such obligations pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

The Holder of this Note is entitled to the benefits of the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 27, 2017 (the “**Registration Rights Agreement**”), among the Company, the Guarantors and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representative of the several initial purchasers of the Notes, which provides in certain circumstances for the payment of additional interest.

5. Redemption and Prepayment

Except as described below, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company’s option prior to March 1, 2020.

Prior to March 1, 2020 the Company may, at any time and from time to time, redeem in the aggregate up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings by the Company at a redemption price (expressed as a percentage of principal amount thereof) of 105.750%, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided, however, that:

(1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

Prior to March 1, 2020, the Company may, at any time and from time to time, also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 days’ nor more than 60 days’ prior notice mailed (or to the extent permitted or required by applicable DTC procedures or regulations with respect to Global Notes sent electronically) by first-class mail to each Holder’s registered address or otherwise delivered in accordance with the procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) 100.000% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed and (ii) the Applicable

Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On or after March 1, 2020, the Company may on one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes redeemed, to, but excluding, the applicable Redemption Date, if redeemed during the twelve-month, set forth below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Redemption price</u>
March 1, 2020	104.313%
March 1, 2021	102.875%
March 1, 2022	101.438%
March 1, 2023 and thereafter	100.000%

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable Redemption Date.

“ **Adjusted Treasury Rate** ” means, with respect to any Redemption Date, (i) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated “H.15(519)” or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under “Treasury Constant Maturities,” for the maturity corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue (if no maturity is within three months before or after March 1, 2020, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue shall be determined and the Adjusted Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight line basis, rounding to the nearest month) or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding the calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per year equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such Redemption Date, in each case calculated on the third Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date, plus 0.50%.

“ **Applicable Premium** ” means, with respect to any Note on any Redemption Date the excess of (if any) (A) the present value at such Redemption Date of (1) the redemption price of such Note on March 1, 2020 plus (2) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such note through March 1, 2020, excluding in each case accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, computed by the Company using a discount rate equal to the Adjusted Treasury Rate, over (B) the principal amount of such note on such Redemption Date:

“ **Comparable Treasury Issue** ” means the United States Treasury security selected by the Company as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the notes from the Redemption Date to March 1, 2020, that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a maturity most nearly equal to March 1, 2020.

“ **Comparable Treasury Price** ” means, with respect to any Redemption Date, if clause (ii) of the definition of Adjusted Treasury Rate is applicable, the average of three, or such lesser number as is obtained by the Company, Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such Redemption Date.

“ **Reference Treasury Dealer** ” means each of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and its respective successors and assigns, and any other nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company and identified to the Trustee by written notice from the Company that is a primary U.S. Government securities dealer.

“ **Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations** ” means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any Redemption Date, the average, as determined by the Company, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue, expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount, quoted in writing to the Company by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date.

“ **Treasury Rate** ” means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining average life to March 1, 2020, provided, however, that if the average life to March 1, 2020, of the Notes is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the average life to March 1, 2020, of the notes is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

Prior to the mailing or delivery of any notice of redemption of the Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer’s Certificate stating that the conditions precedent to the right of redemption have occurred. Any such notice to the Trustee may be cancelled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

The Company may acquire Notes by means other than a redemption, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of the Indenture.

Except as set forth in the next succeeding paragraph, the Company is not required to make any mandatory repurchase, redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

6. Change of Control Triggering Event

In accordance with Section 3.06 of the Indenture, the Company shall be required to offer to purchase Notes upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event. Any Holder of Notes shall have the right, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture, to cause the Company to repurchase all or any part of the Notes of such Holder at a purchase price equal to 101.0% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the date of repurchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date that is on or prior to the date of purchase) as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture.

7. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of principal amount of \$2,000 and whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements or transfer documents and to pay a sum sufficient to cover any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange of any Note (A) for a period beginning (1) 15 days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase or redeem Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) 15 days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date or (B) called for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

8. Persons Deemed Owners

The registered Holder of this Note shall be treated as the owner of it for all purposes (except as otherwise provided in the Indenture).

9. Unclaimed Money

If money for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Note remains unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable, the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall pay the money back to the Company at its request unless an abandoned property law designates another Person. After any such payment, Holders entitled to the money must look only to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an abandoned property law designates another person and not to the Trustee for payment.

10. Defeasance

Subject to certain exceptions and conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Company at any time may terminate some or all of its and the Guarantors' obligations under the Notes and the Indenture if the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes to redemption or maturity, as the case may be.

11. **Amendment, Supplement, Waiver**

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees may be amended or supplemented by the Company, Guarantors and Trustee with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and (ii) any default (other than with respect to nonpayment of interest or premium on, or the principal of the Notes or in respect of a provision that cannot be amended without the consent of each Holder affected or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes. Subject to the requirements of and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Trustee and the Guarantors (with respect to its Guarantee) may amend or supplement the Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees: (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency; (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes; (3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of Notes and Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantor's assets, as applicable; (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder or under the Notes and the Guarantees of any such Holder; (5) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of the "Description of the Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum (6) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the date hereof; (7) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit B to the Indenture and/or a Guarantee with respect to the Notes; (8) to add any additional obligors under the Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees; (9) to add Collateral to secure the Notes; (10) to comply with the provisions under Section 4.01 of the Indenture; (11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Trustee; and (12) to provide for the issuance of the Exchange Notes as provided for in the Indenture and the Registration Rights Agreement.

12. **Defaults and Remedies**

Each of the following is an "**Event of Default**":

- (a) a default in the payment of any interest on the Notes, when such payment becomes due and payable, and continuance of that default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of the payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days);
 - (b) default in the payment of principal or premium on the Notes when such payment becomes due and payable;
 - (c) subject to clause (4), a default in the performance or breach of any other covenant or warranty by the Company in the Indenture, which default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25 percent in principal amount of the Notes, as provided in the Indenture;
 - (d) any Guarantee of a Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture and the Guarantees) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture;
 - (e) there occurs a default under any Debt of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of the Guarantors), whether such Debt or guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date if that default:
 - (i) is caused by a failure to pay any such Debt at its final Stated Maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace period) (a "Payment Default"); or
 - (ii) results in the acceleration of such Debt prior to its final Stated Maturity,
-

(iii) and, in either case, the aggregate principal amount of any such Debt, together with the aggregate principal amount of any other such Debt under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$75.0 million or more;

(f) failure by the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries to pay final and non-appealable judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$75.0 million (net of any amount covered by insurance issued by a national insurance company that has not contested coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days, other than the Arbitration Award or any judgment related to the Arbitration Award;

(g) the Company or any Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Code:

- (i) commences a voluntary case,
- (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
- (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
- (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- (v) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(h) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under the Bankruptcy Code that:

- (i) is for relief against the Company or any Guarantor in an involuntary case;
- (ii) appoints a custodian of the Company or any Guarantor or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of Guarantor; or
- (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

If an Event of Default specified under clauses (a) through (g) of this Section 12 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare all such Notes to be due and payable. If an Event of Default specified under clauses (h) and (i) of this Section 12 occurs, then all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (h) or (i) of this Section 12) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all such Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such principal, premium and accrued and unpaid interest shall be due and payable immediately.

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (g) or (h) of this Section 12, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee.

The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or premium.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees at the request or direction of any Holders of Notes unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

13. **Trustee Dealings with the Company**

Subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. **No Recourse Against Others**

An incorporator, director, officer, employee or stockholder of each of the Company or any Guarantor, solely by reason of this status, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Notes and the Indenture or the Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are a part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

15. **Authentication**

This Note shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent acting on its behalf) manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

16. **Abbreviations**

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entirety), JT TEN (= joint tenants with rights of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= custodian) and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

17. **CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN Numbers**

The Company has caused CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers, if applicable, to be printed on the Notes and has directed the Trustee to use CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers, if applicable, in notices of redemption or purchase as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption or purchase and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

18. **Governing Law**

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge to the Holder a copy of the Indenture, which has in it the text of this Indenture and the Registrations Rights Agreement in larger type. Requests may be made to:

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.
200 Public Square, Suite 3300
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
Fax: (216) 694-6509
Attention: James Graham, Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary

19. **USA Patriot Act**

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act, the Trustee is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee.

The parties to the Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act.

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

I or we assign and transfer this Note to:

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

(Insert assignee's social security or tax I.D. No.)

and irrevocably appoint _____ agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____ Your Signature: _____

Signature
Guarantee: _____
(Signature must be guaranteed)

Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note.

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

The undersigned hereby certifies that it is / is not an Affiliate of the Company and that, to its knowledge, the proposed transferee is / is not an Affiliate of the Company.

In connection with any transfer or exchange of any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate occurring prior to the date that is one year after the later of the date of original issuance of such Notes and the last date, if any, on which such Notes were owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, the undersigned confirms that such Notes are being:

CHECK ONE BOX BELOW:

- (1) acquired for the undersigned's own account, without transfer; or
- (2) transferred to the Company; or
- (3) transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the " **Securities Act** "); or
- (4) transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act (provided that the transferee has furnished to the Trustee a signed letter containing certain representations and agreements, the form of which letter appears as Section 2.09 of the Indenture); or
- (5) transferred pursuant to another available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933.

Unless one of the boxes is checked, the Trustee will refuse to register any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate in the name of any person other than the registered Holder thereof; provided, however, that if box (4) or (5) is checked, the Company may require, prior to registering any such transfer of the Notes, in its sole discretion, such legal opinions, certifications and other information as the Company may reasonably request to confirm that such transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, such as the exemption provided by Rule 144 under such Act.

Signature Guarantee: _____
Signature

(Signature must be guaranteed) _____
Signature

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF BOX (1) OR (3) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing this Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933 and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.

Dated:

SCHEDULE OF INCREASES OR DECREASES IN GLOBAL SECURITY

The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

Date of Exchange	Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease or increase	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee of Notes Custodian
-------------------------	---	---	---	--

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.06 of the Indenture, check the box below:

3.06

If you want to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.06 of the Indenture, state the amount in principal amount (must be in minimum denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof): \$_____ and specify the denomination or denominations (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) of the Notes to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the within Note not being repurchased (in the absence of any such specification, one such Note will be issued for the portion not being repurchased): _____.

Date: _____

Your Signature _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note)

Signature
Guarantee: _____
(Signature must be guaranteed)

Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note.

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

FORM OF INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT TO ADD GUARANTORS

This Supplemental Indenture, dated as of [] (this “ **Supplemental Indenture** ” or “ **Guarantee** ”), among [name of future Guarantor] (the “ **Additional Guarantor** ”), Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., (together with its successors and assigns, the “ **Company** ”), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee under the Indenture referred to below.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of February 27, 2017 (as amended, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified, the “ **Indenture** ”), providing for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$500,000,000 of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 of the Company (the “ **Notes** ”);

WHEREAS, Section 3.08 of the Indenture provides that, after the Issue Date, the Company is required to cause certain direct or indirect Subsidiaries of the Company to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Subsidiary will unconditionally guarantee, on a joint and several basis with the other Guarantors, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on a secured basis; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Company are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture to amend or supplement the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Additional Guarantor, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

ARTICLE 1
Definitions

Section 1.01 Defined Terms.

As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in the Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined. The words “herein , ” “hereof” and “hereby” and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

ARTICLE 2
Agreement to be Bound; Guarantee

Section 2.01 *Agreement to be Bound* . The Additional Guarantor hereby becomes a party to the Indenture as a Guarantor and as such will have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture. The Additional Guarantor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of the Indenture applicable to an Additional Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture and the Collateral Documents.

Section 2.02 *Guarantee* . The Additional Guarantor agrees, on a joint and several basis with all the existing Guarantors, to fully, unconditionally and irrevocably Guarantee to each Holder of the Notes and the Trustee the Obligations pursuant to Article 10 of the Indenture on a secured basis.

ARTICLE 3
Miscellaneous

Section 3.01 *Notices* . All notices and other communications to the Additional Guarantor shall be given as provided in the Indenture to the Additional Guarantor, at its address set forth below, with a copy to the Company as provided in the Indenture for notices to the Company.

Section 3.02 *Parties* . Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.

Section 3.03 *Governing Law* . This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

Section 3.04 *Severability Clause* . In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability.

Section 3.05 *Ratification of Indenture; Supplemental Indentures Part of Indenture* . Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder of Notes heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation or warranty as to the validity, execution, or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or with respect to the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the other parties hereto.

Section 3.06 *Counterparts* . The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

Section 3.07 *Headings* . The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Guarantee are for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.

Section 3.08 *Execution, Delivery and Validity* . The Company and Additional Guarantor each represent and warrant to the Trustee that this Supplemental Indenture has been duly and validly executed and delivered by it and constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as enforcement may be limited by equitable principles or by bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, administration, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws relating to or limiting creditors' rights generally.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

[SUBSIDIARY GUARANTOR], as a Guarantor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[Address]

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Trustee

By:

By: _____
Name:
Title:

CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION WITH TRANSFERS PURSUANT TO REGULATION S

[Date]

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.
 c/o U.S. Bank National Association
 1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 1100
 Cleveland, Ohio 44115
 Attention: Corporate Trust Services
 Fax: (216) 623-9202

Re: 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with our proposed sale of \$[] aggregate principal amount of the Notes, we confirm that such sale has been effected pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, we represent that:

- (a) the offer of the Notes was not made to a person in the United States;
- (b) either (i) at the time the buy order was originated, the transferee was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the transferee was outside the United States or (ii) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated off-shore securities market and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf knows that the transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States;
- (c) no directed selling efforts have been made in the United States in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(a)(2) or Rule 904(a)(2) of Regulation S, as applicable; and
- (d) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

In addition, if the sale is made during a restricted period and the provisions of Rule 903(b)(2), Rule 903(b)(3) or Rule 904(b)(1) of Regulation S are applicable thereto, we confirm that such sale has been made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Rule 903(b)(2), Rule 903(b)(3) or Rule 904(b)(1), as the case may be.

We also hereby certify that we [are] [are not] an Affiliate of the Company and, to our knowledge, the transferee of the Notes [is] [is not] an Affiliate of the Company.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Transferor]

By:

 Authorized Signature

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

by and among

**Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.,
Each of the Guarantors named herein**

and

**Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated
as Representative of the Several Initial Purchasers**

Dated as of February 27, 2017

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this “Agreement”) is made and entered into as of February 27, 2017, by and among Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., an Ohio corporation (the “Company”), the entities listed on the signature page hereto as “Guarantors” (collectively, the “Guarantors”), and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representative (the “Representative”), on behalf of the several initial purchasers (the “Initial Purchasers”) named in Schedule A to the Purchase Agreement (as defined below), each of whom has agreed to purchase the Company’s 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “Initial Notes”) fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Guarantors (the “Guarantees”) pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Initial Notes and the Guarantees attached thereto are herein collectively referred to as the “Initial Securities.”

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, dated February 10, 2017 (the “Purchase Agreement”), among the Company, the Guarantors and the Representative on behalf of itself and the several initial purchasers (i) for the benefit of the Initial Purchasers and (ii) for the benefit of the Holders (as defined below) from time to time of the Initial Securities, including the Initial Purchasers. In order to induce the Initial Purchasers to purchase the Initial Securities, the Company has agreed to provide the registration rights set forth in this Agreement. The execution and delivery of this Agreement is a condition to the obligations of the Initial Purchasers set forth in Section 7(g) of the Purchase Agreement.

The parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. *Definitions*. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

Advice: As defined in Section 6 hereof.

Blackout Period: As defined in Section 4(a) hereof.

Broker-Dealer: Any broker or dealer registered under the Exchange Act.

Business Day: Any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or U.S. federal holiday or a day on which banking institutions or trust companies located in New York, New York are authorized or obligated to be closed.

Closing Date: The date of this Agreement.

Commission: The Securities and Exchange Commission.

Consummate: A registered Exchange Offer shall be deemed “Consummated” for purposes of this Agreement upon the occurrence of (i) the filing and effectiveness under the Securities Act of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement relating to the Exchange Securities to be issued in the Exchange Offer, (ii) the maintenance of such Registration Statement continuously effective and the keeping of the Exchange Offer open for a period not less than the minimum period required pursuant to Section 3(b) hereof, and (iii) the delivery by the Company to the Registrar under the Indenture of Exchange Securities in the same aggregate principal amount as the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities that were tendered by Holders thereof pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

Effectiveness Target Date: As defined in Section 5 hereof.

Exchange Act: The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Exchange Offer: The registration by the Company under the Securities Act of the Exchange Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement pursuant to which the Company offers the Holders of all outstanding Transfer Restricted Securities that are eligible under the Commission’s guidance to participate in such exchange offer the opportunity to exchange all such outstanding Transfer Restricted Securities held by such Holders for Exchange Securities in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Transfer Restricted Securities tendered in such exchange offer by such Holders.

Exchange Offer Registration Statement: As defined in Section 3 hereof.

Exchange Securities: The 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025, of the same series under the Indenture as the Initial Notes, and the Guarantees attached thereto, to be issued to Holders in exchange for Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to this Agreement.

FINRA: The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

Holders: As defined in Section 2(b) hereof.

Indemnified Holder: As defined in Section 8(a) hereof.

Indenture: The Indenture, dated as of February 27, 2017, by and among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), pursuant to which the Initial Securities are to be issued, as such Indenture may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

Initial Purchaser: As defined in the preamble hereto.

Initial Notes: As defined in the preamble hereto.

Initial Placement: The issuance and sale by the Company of the Initial Securities to the Initial Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

Initial Securities: As defined in the preamble hereto.

Person: An individual, partnership, corporation, trust or unincorporated organization, or a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

Prospectus: The prospectus included in a Registration Statement, as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement and by all other amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference into such Prospectus.

Registrar: As defined in the Indenture .

Registration Default: As defined in Section 5 hereof.

Registration Statement: Any registration statement of the Company relating to (a) an offering of Exchange Securities pursuant to an Exchange Offer or (b) the registration for resale of Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, which is filed pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, in each case, including the Prospectus included therein, all amendments and supplements thereto (including post-effective amendments) and all exhibits and material incorporated by reference therein.

Securities Act: The Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Shelf Filing Deadline: As defined in Section 4(a) hereof.

Shelf Registration Statement: As defined in Section 4(a) hereof.

Transfer Restricted Securities: Each Initial Security, until the earliest to occur of (a) the date on which such Initial Security is exchanged in the Exchange Offer for an Exchange Security entitled to be resold to the public by the Holder thereof without complying with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act, (b) the date on which the resale of such Initial Security has been effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with a Shelf Registration Statement, (c) the date on which such Initial Security is distributed to the public by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the "Plan of Distribution" contemplated by the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (including delivery of the Prospectus contained therein except when afforded an exception to delivery requirements by Rule 172 under the Securities Act) and (d) the date on which such Initial Security is disposed of to the public in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Trustee: As defined in Section 1 hereof.

Trust Indenture Act: The Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

Underwritten Registration or Underwritten Offering: A transaction registered under the Securities Act in which securities of the Company are sold to an underwriter for reoffering to the public.

Section 2. *Securities Subject to this Agreement .*

(a) *Transfer Restricted Securities.* The securities entitled to the benefits of this Agreement are the Transfer Restricted Securities.

(b) *Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities.* A Person is deemed to be a holder of Transfer Restricted Securities (each, a "Holder") whenever such Person owns Transfer Restricted Securities.

Section 3. *Registered Exchange Offer .*

(a) Unless the Exchange Offer shall not be permissible under applicable law or Commission policy (after the procedures set forth in Section 6(a) hereof have been complied with), or there are no Transfer Restricted Securities outstanding, each of the Company and the Guarantors shall (i) cause to be filed with the Commission, no later than 365 days after the Closing Date (or if such 365th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), a Registration Statement under the Securities Act relating to the Exchange Securities and the Exchange Offer, including the related Prospectus (the "Exchange Offer Registration Statement"), (ii) in connection with the foregoing, file (A) all pre-effective amendments to such Registration Statement as may be necessary in order to cause such Exchange Offer Registration Statement to become effective, (B) if applicable, a post-effective amendment to such Exchange Offer Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A under the Securities Act and (C) cause all necessary filings in connection with the registration and qualification of the Exchange Securities to be made under the state securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as are necessary to permit Consummation of the Exchange Offer, and (iii) promptly after the effectiveness of such Registration Statement, commence the Exchange Offer. The Exchange Offer, if required pursuant to this Section 3(a), shall be on the appropriate form permitting registration of the Exchange Securities to be offered in exchange for the Transfer Restricted Securities and to permit resales of Initial Securities held by Broker-Dealers as contemplated by Section 3(c) hereof.

(b) If an Exchange Offer Registration Statement is required to be filed and declared effective pursuant to Section 3(a) above, the Company and the Guarantors shall cause the Exchange Offer Registration Statement to be effective continuously and shall keep the Exchange Offer open for a period of not less than the minimum period required under applicable federal and state securities laws to Consummate the Exchange Offer; *provided, however*, that in no event shall such period be less than 20 Business Days after the date notice of the Exchange Offer is sent to the Holders. The Company shall cause the Exchange Offer to comply in all material respects with all applicable federal and state securities laws. No securities other than the Exchange Securities shall be included in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Exchange Offer to be Consummated on the earliest practicable date after the Exchange Offer Registration Statement has become effective, but in no event later than the 120th day after the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is first filed (or if such 120th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day).

(c) The Company shall indicate in a "Plan of Distribution" section contained in the Prospectus forming a part of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement that any Broker-Dealer who holds Initial Securities that are Transfer Restricted Securities and that were acquired for its own account as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities (other than Transfer Restricted Securities acquired directly from the Company), may exchange such Initial Securities pursuant to the Exchange Offer; however, such Broker-Dealer may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and must, therefore, deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resales of the Exchange Securities received by such Broker-Dealer in the Exchange Offer, which prospectus delivery requirement may be satisfied by the delivery by such Broker-Dealer of the Prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement. Such "Plan of Distribution" section shall also contain all other information with respect to such resales by Broker-Dealers that the Commission may require in order to permit such resales pursuant thereto, but such "Plan of Distribution" shall not name any such Broker-Dealer or disclose the amount of Initial Securities held by any such Broker-Dealer except to the extent required by the Commission as a result of a change in policy after the date of this Agreement.

Each of the Company and the Guarantors shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Exchange Offer Registration Statement continuously effective, supplemented and amended as required by the provisions of Section 6(c) hereof to the extent necessary to provide reasonable assurance that it is available for resales of Initial Securities acquired by Broker-Dealers for their own accounts as a result of market-making activities or other trading

activities, and to provide reasonable assurance that it conforms in all material respects with the requirements of this Agreement, the Securities Act and the policies, rules and regulations of the Commission as announced from time to time, for a period ending on the earlier of (i) 180 days from the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is declared effective and (ii) the date on which a Broker-Dealer is no longer required to deliver a prospectus in connection with market-making or other trading activities.

The Company shall provide sufficient copies of the latest version of such Prospectus to Broker-Dealers promptly upon request at any time during such 180-day (or shorter as provided in the foregoing sentence) period in order to facilitate such resales.

Section 4. *Shelf Registration* .

(a) *Shelf Registration*. If (i) the Company is not required to file an Exchange Offer Registration Statement or to consummate the Exchange Offer because the Exchange Offer is not permitted by applicable law or Commission policy (after the procedures set forth in Section 6(a) hereof have been complied with), (ii) for any reason the Exchange Offer is not Consummated within 120 days after the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is first filed (or if such 120th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), or (iii) with respect to any Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities that notifies the Company that (A) such Holder is prohibited by applicable law or Commission policy from participating in the Exchange Offer, (B) such Holder may not resell the Exchange Securities acquired by it in the Exchange Offer to the public without delivering a prospectus and that the Prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is not appropriate or available for such resales by such Holder, or (C) such Holder is a Broker-Dealer and holds Initial Securities acquired directly from the Company or one of its affiliates, then, upon such Holder's request, the Company and the Guarantors shall:

(x) cause to be filed a shelf registration statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, which may be an amendment to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (in either event, the "Shelf Registration Statement") on or prior to the latest to occur of (1) the 30th day after the date on which the Company determines that it is not required to file the Exchange Offer Registration Statement as contemplated by clause (i) above, (2) the 30th day after the date on which the Company receives notice from a Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities as contemplated by clause (iii) above, and (3) the 365th day after the Closing Date (or if such 365th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day) (such latest date being the "Shelf Filing Deadline"), which Shelf Registration Statement shall provide for resales of all Transfer Restricted Securities the Holders of which shall have provided the information required pursuant to Section 4(b) hereof; and

(y) use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective by the Commission on or before the 90th day after the Shelf Filing Deadline (or if such 90th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day).

Each of the Company and the Guarantors shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep such Shelf Registration Statement continuously effective, supplemented and amended as required by the provisions of Sections 6(b) and (c) hereof to the extent necessary to provide reasonable assurance that it is available for resales of Initial Securities by the Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities entitled to the benefit of this Section 4(a), and to provide reasonable assurance that it conforms in all material respects with the requirements of this Agreement, the Securities Act and the policies, rules and regulations of the Commission as announced from time to time, for a period of at least two years following the effective date of such Shelf Registration Statement (or shorter period that will terminate when all the Initial Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement have been sold pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement); *provided* that the Company may for a period of up to 60 days in any three-month period, not to exceed 90 days in any twelve-month period, suspend the use of the Prospectus if it reasonably determines that the Shelf Registration Statement is not usable under circumstances relating to corporate developments, public filings with the Commission and similar events (a "Blackout Period").

(b) *Provision by Holders of Certain Information in Connection with the Shelf Registration Statement*. No Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities may include any of its Transfer Restricted Securities in any Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to this Agreement unless and until such Holder furnishes to the Company in writing, within 20 Business Days after receipt of a request therefor, such information as the Company may reasonably request for use in connection with any Shelf Registration Statement or Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus included therein. Each Holder as to which any Shelf Registration Statement is being effected agrees to furnish promptly to the Company all

information required to be disclosed in order to make the information previously furnished to the Company by such Holder not materially misleading in the light of the circumstances under which it was made.

Section 5. *Additional Interest.* If (i) any of the Registration Statements required by this Agreement is not filed with the Commission on or prior to the date specified for such filing in this Agreement, (ii) the Exchange Offer has not been Consummated within 120 days after the first anniversary of the Closing Date (or if such 120th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day) (except, in the case of (i) or (ii) unless the Exchange Offer is not permitted by applicable law or Commission policy) or (iii) any Shelf Registration Statement required by this Agreement is filed and declared effective but, subject to any Blackout Period, shall thereafter cease to be effective without being succeeded immediately by a post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement that cures such failure and that is itself immediately declared effective (each such event referred to in clauses (i) through (iii), a "Registration Default"), the Company hereby agrees that the interest rate borne by the Transfer Restricted Securities shall be increased by 0.25% per annum during the 90-day period immediately following the occurrence of any Registration Default and shall increase by 0.25% per annum at the end of each subsequent 90-day period, but in no event shall such increase exceed 1.00% per annum. Following the cure of all Registration Defaults relating to any particular Transfer Restricted Securities, the interest rate borne by the relevant Transfer Restricted Securities will be reduced to the original interest rate borne by such Transfer Restricted Securities; *provided, however,* that, if after any such reduction in interest rate, a different Registration Default occurs, the interest rate borne by the relevant Transfer Restricted Securities shall again be increased pursuant to the foregoing provisions.

All obligations of the Company and the Guarantors set forth in the preceding paragraph that are outstanding with respect to any Transfer Restricted Security at the time such security ceases to be a Transfer Restricted Security shall survive until such time as all such obligations with respect to such security shall have been satisfied in full.

Section 6. *Registration Procedures .*

(a) *Exchange Offer Registration Statement.* In connection with the Exchange Offer, if required pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Company and the Guarantors shall comply in all material respects with all of the provisions of Section 6(c) hereof, shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to effect such exchange to permit the sale of Transfer Restricted Securities being sold in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof, and shall comply with all of the following provisions:

(i) If in the reasonable opinion of counsel to the Company there is a question as to whether the Exchange Offer is permitted by applicable law, each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby agrees to either (A) seek a no-action letter or other favorable decision from the Commission allowing the Company and the Guarantors to Consummate an Exchange Offer for such Initial Securities or (B) file, in accordance with Section 4(a), a Shelf Registration Statement. In the case of clause (A) above, each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby agrees to pursue the issuance of such a decision to the Commission staff level but shall not be required to take commercially unreasonable action to effect a change of Commission policy. In the case of clause (A) above, each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby agrees, however, to use commercially reasonable efforts to (A) participate in telephonic conferences with the Commission, (B) deliver to the Commission staff an analysis prepared by counsel to the Company setting forth the legal bases, if any, upon which such counsel has concluded that such an Exchange Offer should be permitted and (C) diligently pursue a favorable resolution by the Commission staff of such submission.

(ii) As a condition to its participation in the Exchange Offer pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, each Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities shall furnish, upon the request of the Company, prior to the Consummation thereof, a written representation to the Company (which may be contained in the letter of transmittal contemplated by the Exchange Offer Registration Statement) to the effect that (A) it is not an affiliate of the Company, (B) it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, and has no arrangement or understanding with any Person to participate in, a distribution of the Exchange Securities to be issued in the Exchange Offer and (C) it is acquiring the Exchange Securities in its ordinary course of business. In addition, all such Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities shall otherwise cooperate in the Company's preparations for the Exchange Offer. Each Holder hereby acknowledges and agrees that any Broker-Dealer and any such Holder using the Exchange Offer to participate in a distribution of the securities to be acquired in the Exchange Offer (1) could not under Commission policy as in effect on the date of this Agreement rely on the position of the Commission enunciated in Morgan Stanley and Co., Inc. (available June 5, 1991) and Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation (available May 13, 1988), as interpreted in the Commission's letter to Shearman & Sterling dated July 2, 1993, and similar no-action letters (which may include any no-action letter obtained

pursuant to clause (i) above), and (2) must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction and that such a secondary resale transaction should be covered by an effective registration statement containing the selling security holder information required by Item 507 or 508, as applicable, of Regulation S-K if the resales are of Exchange Securities obtained by such Holder in exchange for Initial Securities acquired by such Holder directly from the Company.

(b) *Shelf Registration Statement.* If required pursuant to Section 4 above, in connection with the Shelf Registration Statement, each of the Company and the Guarantors shall comply in all material respects with all the provisions of Section 6(c) hereof and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to effect such registration to permit the sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities being sold in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof, and pursuant thereto each of the Company and the Guarantors will as soon as reasonably practicable, after such obligation is triggered, prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement relating to the registration on any appropriate form under the Securities Act, which form shall be available for the sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof.

(c) *General Provisions.* In connection with any Registration Statement and any Prospectus required by this Agreement to permit the sale or resale of Transfer Restricted Securities (including, without limitation, any Registration Statement and the related Prospectus required to permit resales of Initial Securities by Broker-Dealers), each of the Company and the Guarantors shall:

(i) use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective and provide all requisite financial statements (including, if required by the Securities Act or any regulation thereunder, financial statements of the Guarantors for the period specified in Section 3 or 4 hereof, as applicable; upon the occurrence of any event that would cause any such Registration Statement or the Prospectus contained therein (A) to contain a material misstatement or omission or (B) not to be effective and usable for resale of Transfer Restricted Securities during the period required by this Agreement, the Company shall file promptly an appropriate amendment to such Registration Statement, in the case of clause (A), correcting any such misstatement or omission, and, in the case of either clause (A) or (B), use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such amendment to be declared effective and such Registration Statement and the related Prospectus to become usable for their intended purpose(s) as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;

(ii) prepare and file with the Commission such amendments and post-effective amendments to the applicable Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement effective for the applicable period set forth in Section 3 or 4 hereof, as applicable, or such shorter period as will terminate when all Transfer Restricted Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold; cause the Prospectus to be supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, and to comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of Rules 424 and 430A under the Securities Act in a timely manner; and comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution by the sellers thereof set forth in such Registration Statement or supplement to the Prospectus;

(iii) advise the underwriter(s), if any, and selling Holders promptly and, if requested by such Persons, to confirm such advice in writing, (A) when the Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and, with respect to any Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, when the same has become effective, (B) of any request by the Commission for amendments to the Registration Statement or amendments or supplements to the Prospectus or for additional information relating thereto, (C) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the Securities Act or of the suspension by any state securities commission of the qualification of the Transfer Restricted Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation of any proceeding for any of the preceding purposes, (D) of the existence of any fact or the happening of any event that makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any amendment or supplement thereto, or any document incorporated by reference therein untrue, or that requires the making of any additions to or changes in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made. If at any time the Commission shall issue any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or any state securities commission or other regulatory authority shall issue an order suspending

the qualification or exemption from qualification of the Transfer Restricted Securities under state securities or blue sky laws, each of the Company and the Guarantors shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal or lifting of such order as soon as reasonably practicable;

(iv) furnish without charge to each of the Initial Purchasers, each selling Holder named in any Registration Statement, and each of the underwriter(s), if any, before filing with the Commission, copies of any Registration Statement or any Prospectus included therein or any amendments or supplements to any such Registration Statement or Prospectus (including all documents incorporated by reference after the initial filing of such Registration Statement), which documents will be subject to the review and comment of such Holders and underwriter(s) in connection with such sale, if any, for a period of at least five Business Days, and the Company will not file any such Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any such Registration Statement or Prospectus (including all such documents incorporated by reference) to which an Initial Purchaser of Transfer Restricted Securities covered by such Registration Statement or the underwriter(s), if any, shall reasonably object in writing within five Business Days after the receipt thereof (such objection to be deemed timely made upon confirmation of telecopy transmission within such period). The objection of an Initial Purchaser or underwriter, if any, shall be deemed to be reasonable if such Registration Statement, amendment, Prospectus or supplement, as applicable, as proposed to be filed, contains a material misstatement or omission;

(v) promptly prior to the filing of any document that is to be incorporated by reference into a Registration Statement or Prospectus (other than Exchange Act Documents and other filings related to the offering, registration or listing of, or other acts, events, circumstances or activities in respect of, other securities and not to Transfer Restricted Securities), provide copies of such document to the Initial Purchasers, each selling Holder named in any Registration Statement, and to the underwriter(s), if any, make the Company's and the Guarantors' representatives available for discussion of such document and other customary due diligence matters, and include such information in such document prior to the filing thereof as such selling Holders or underwriter(s), if any, reasonably may request;

(vi) make available at reasonable times for inspection by the Initial Purchasers, the managing underwriter(s), if any, participating in any disposition pursuant to such Registration Statement and any attorney or accountant retained by such Initial Purchasers or any of the underwriter(s), all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of each of the Company and the Guarantors and cause the Company's and the Guarantors' officers, directors and employees to supply all information reasonably requested by any such Holder, underwriter, attorney or accountant in connection with such Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto subsequent to the filing thereof and prior to its effectiveness and to participate in meetings with investors to the extent requested by the managing underwriter(s), if any;

(vii) if requested by any selling Holders or the underwriter(s), if any, promptly incorporate in any Registration Statement or Prospectus, pursuant to a supplement or post-effective amendment if necessary, such information as such selling Holders and underwriter(s), if any, may reasonably request to have included therein, including, without limitation, information relating to the "Plan of Distribution" of the Transfer Restricted Securities, information with respect to the principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities being sold to such underwriter(s), the purchase price being paid therefor and any other terms of the offering of the Transfer Restricted Securities to be sold in such offering; and make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company is notified of the matters to be incorporated in such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment;

(viii) cause the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be rated with the appropriate rating agencies, if so requested by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities covered thereby or the underwriter(s), if any;

(ix) upon request, furnish to each Initial Purchaser, each selling Holder and each of the underwriter(s), if any, without charge, at least one copy of the Registration Statement, as first filed with the Commission, and of each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated by reference therein and all exhibits (including exhibits incorporated therein by reference);

(x) deliver to each selling Holder and each of the underwriter(s), if any, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus (including each preliminary prospectus) and any amendment or supplement thereto as such Persons reasonably may request; each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby consents to the

use of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders and each of the underwriter(s), if any, in connection with the offering and the sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto;

(xi) enter into such agreements (including an underwriting agreement), and make such representations and warranties, and take all such other actions in connection therewith in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement contemplated by this Agreement, all to such extent as may be reasonably requested by any Initial Purchaser or by any Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities or underwriter in connection with any sale or resale pursuant to any Registration Statement contemplated by this Agreement; and whether or not an underwriting agreement is entered into and whether or not the registration is an Underwritten Registration, each of the Company and the Guarantors shall:

(A) furnish to each Initial Purchaser, each selling Holder and each underwriter, if any, in such substance and scope as they may reasonably request and as are customarily made by issuers to underwriters in primary underwritten offerings, upon the date of the Consummation of the Exchange Offer or, if applicable, the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement:

(1) a certificate, dated the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer or the date of effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be, signed by (y) the President or any Executive Vice President and (z) a principal financial or accounting officer of each of the Company and the Guarantors, confirming, as of the date thereof, the matters set forth in Section 7(e) of the Purchase Agreement and such other matters as such parties may reasonably request;

(2) an opinion, dated the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer or the date of effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be, of counsel for the Company and the Guarantors, covering the matters set forth in Section 7(c) of the Purchase Agreement (to the extent such matters are applicable in the context of the Consummation of the Exchange Offer or the date of effectiveness of a Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be) and in any event including a statement to the effect that such counsel has participated in conferences with officers and other representatives of the Company and the Guarantors, representatives of the independent public accountants for the Company and the Guarantors, representatives of the underwriter(s), if any, and counsel to the underwriter(s), if any, in connection with the preparation of such Registration Statement and the related Prospectus and have considered the matters required to be stated therein and the statements contained therein, although such counsel has not independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of such statements; and that such counsel advises that, on the basis of the foregoing, no facts came to such counsel's attention that caused such counsel to believe that the applicable Registration Statement, at the time such Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto became effective, and, in the case of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, as of the date of Consummation, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or that the Prospectus contained in such Registration Statement as of its date and, in the case of the opinion dated the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer, as of the date of Consummation, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made. Without limiting the foregoing, such counsel may state further that such counsel assumes no responsibility for, and has not independently verified, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the financial statements, notes and schedules and other financial data included in any Registration Statement contemplated by this Agreement or the related Prospectus; and

(3) solely in connection with an underwritten offering, a customary comfort letter, dated the date of effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, from the Company's independent accountants, in the customary form and covering matters of the type customarily requested to be covered in comfort letters by underwriters in connection with primary

underwritten offerings, and covering or affirming the matters set forth in the comfort letters delivered pursuant to Section 7(a) of the Purchase Agreement, without material exception;

(B) set forth in full or incorporate by reference in the underwriting agreement, if any, the indemnification provisions and procedures of Section 8 hereof with respect to all parties to be indemnified pursuant to said Section; and

(C) deliver such other documents and certificates as may be reasonably requested by such parties to evidence compliance with Section 6(c)(xi)(A) hereof and with any customary conditions contained in the underwriting agreement or other agreement entered into by the Company or any of the Guarantors pursuant to this Section 6(c)(xi), if any.

If at any time the representations and warranties of the Company and the Guarantors contemplated in Section 6(c)(xi)(A)(1) hereof cease to be true and correct, the Company or the Guarantors shall so advise the Initial Purchasers and the underwriter(s), if any, and each selling Holder promptly and, if requested by such Persons, shall confirm such advice in writing;

(xii) prior to any public offering of Transfer Restricted Securities, reasonably cooperate with the selling Holders, the underwriter(s), if any, and their respective counsel in connection with the registration and qualification of the Transfer Restricted Securities under the state securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as the selling Holders or underwriter(s), if any, may reasonably request and do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Shelf Registration Statement; *provided, however*, that none of the Company or the Guarantors shall be required to register or qualify as a foreign corporation where it is not then so qualified or to take any action that would subject it to the service of process in suits or to taxation, other than as to matters and transactions relating to the Registration Statement, in any jurisdiction where it is not then so subject;

(xiii) shall issue, upon the reasonable request of any Holder of Initial Securities covered by the Shelf Registration Statement, Exchange Securities having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities surrendered to the Company by such Holder in exchange therefor or being sold by such Holder; such Exchange Securities to be registered in the name of such Holder or in the name of the purchaser(s) of such Exchange Securities, as the case may be; in return, the Initial Securities held by such Holder shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation;

(xiv) reasonably cooperate with the selling Holders and the underwriter(s), if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Transfer Restricted Securities to be sold and not bearing any restrictive legends; and enable such Transfer Restricted Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Holders or the underwriter(s), if any, may request at least two Business Days prior to any sale of Transfer Restricted Securities made by such Holders or underwriter(s);

(xv) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to enable the seller or sellers thereof or the underwriter(s), if any, to consummate the disposition of such Transfer Restricted Securities, subject to the proviso contained in Section 6(c)(xii) hereof;

(xvi) if any fact or event contemplated by Section 6(c)(iii)(D) hereof shall exist or have occurred, prepare a supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or related Prospectus or any document incorporated therein by reference or file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of Transfer Restricted Securities, the Prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made;

(xvii) provide a CUSIP number for all Exchange Securities not later than the effective date of the Registration Statement covering such Exchange Securities and provide the Trustee under the Indenture with printed certificates for such Exchange Securities that are in a form eligible for deposit with the Depository Trust Company and take all other action reasonably necessary to provide reasonable assurance that all such Exchange Securities are eligible for deposit with the Depository Trust Company;

(xviii) reasonably cooperate and assist in any filings required to be made with FINRA and in the performance of any due diligence investigation by any underwriter (including any "qualified independent underwriter") that is required to be retained in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA;

(xix) otherwise use its commercially reasonable efforts to comply in all material respects with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission, and make generally available to its security holders, as soon as reasonably practicable, a consolidated earnings statement meeting the requirements of Rule 158 under the Securities Act (which need not be audited) for the twelve-month period (A) commencing at the end of any fiscal quarter in which Transfer Restricted Securities are sold to underwriters in a firm commitment or best efforts Underwritten Offering or (B) if not sold to underwriters in such an offering, beginning with the first month of the Company's first fiscal quarter commencing after the effective date of the Registration Statement;

(xx) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Indenture to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act not later than the effective date of the first Registration Statement required by this Agreement, and, in connection therewith, cooperate with the Trustee and the Holders of Initial Securities to effect such changes to the Indenture as may be required for such Indenture to be so qualified in accordance with the terms of the Trust Indenture Act; and to execute and use its best efforts to cause the Trustee to execute, all documents that may be reasonably required to effect such changes and all other forms and documents required to be filed with the Commission to enable such Indenture to be so qualified in a timely manner;

(xxi) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be listed on each securities exchange or automated quotation system on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed if requested by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities or the managing underwriter(s), if any; and

(xxii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to provide promptly to each Holder upon request each document filed with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 and Section 15 of the Exchange Act.

Each Holder agrees by acquisition of a Transfer Restricted Security that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the existence of any fact of the kind described in Section 6(c)(iii)(D) hereof, such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to the applicable Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 6(c)(xvi) hereof, or until it is advised in writing (the "Advice") by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed, and has received copies of any additional or supplemental filings that are incorporated by reference in the Prospectus. If so directed by the Company, each Holder will deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the Prospectus covering such Transfer Restricted Securities that was current at the time of receipt of such notice. In the event the Company shall give any such notice, the time period regarding the effectiveness of such Registration Statement set forth in Section 3 or 4 hereof, as applicable, shall be extended by the number of days during the period from and including the date of the giving of such notice pursuant to Section 6(c)(iii)(D) hereof to and including the date when each selling Holder covered by such Registration Statement shall have received the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 6(c)(xvi) hereof or shall have received the Advice; *provided, however*, that no such extension shall be taken into account in determining whether additional interest is due pursuant to Section 5 hereof or the amount of such additional interest, it being agreed that the Company's option to suspend use of a Registration Statement pursuant to this paragraph shall be treated as a Registration Default for purposes of Section 5 hereof.

Each Holder will furnish to the Company such information regarding such Holder and the distribution of such Transfer Restricted Securities as the Company may from time to time reasonably request in writing, but only to the extent such information is required to comply with the Securities Act or any relevant state securities or Blue Sky law or obligation.

Section 7. *Registration Expenses* .

(a) All expenses incident to the Company's and the Guarantors' performance of or compliance with this Agreement will be borne by the Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, regardless of whether a Registration Statement becomes effective, including, without limitation: (i) all registration and filing fees and expenses (including filings made by any Initial Purchaser or Holder with FINRA (and, if applicable, the fees and expenses of any "qualified independent underwriter" and its counsel that may be required by the rules and regulations of FINRA)); (ii) all fees and

expenses of compliance with federal securities and state securities or blue sky laws; (iii) all expenses of printing (including printing certificates for the Exchange Securities to be issued in the Exchange Offer and printing of Prospectuses), messenger and delivery services and telephone; (iv) all fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and the Guarantors and, subject to Section 7(b) hereof, the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities; (v) all application and filing fees in connection with listing the Exchange Securities on a securities exchange or automated quotation system pursuant to the requirements thereof; and (vi) all fees and disbursements of independent certified public accountants of the Company and the Guarantors (including the expenses of any special audit and comfort letters required by or incident to such performance).

Each of the Company and the Guarantors will, in any event, bear its internal expenses (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expenses of any annual audit and the fees and expenses of any Person, including special experts, retained by the Company or the Guarantors.

(b) In connection with any Registration Statement required by this Agreement (including, without limitation, the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and the Shelf Registration Statement), the Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, will reimburse the Initial Purchasers and the Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities being tendered in the Exchange Offer and/or resold pursuant to the "Plan of Distribution" contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement or registered pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, as applicable, for the reasonable fees and disbursements of not more than one counsel, who shall be Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP or such other counsel as may be chosen by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Transfer Restricted Securities for whose benefit such Registration Statement is being prepared.

Section 8. *Indemnification* .

(a) The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify and hold harmless (i) each Holder and (ii) each Person, if any, who controls (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) any Holder (any of the Persons referred to in this clause (ii) being hereinafter referred to as a "controlling person") and (iii) the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, representatives and agents of any Holder or any controlling person (any Person referred to in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) may hereinafter be referred to as an "Indemnified Holder"), to the fullest extent lawful, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, actions and expenses (including, without limitation, and as incurred, reimbursement of all reasonable costs of investigating, preparing, pursuing, settling, compromising, paying or defending any claim or action, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel to any Indemnified Holder), joint or several, directly or indirectly caused by, related to, based upon, arising out of or in connection with any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement or Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, except insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are caused by an untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission that is made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any of the Holders furnished in writing to the Company by any of the Holders expressly for use therein. This indemnity agreement shall be in addition to any liability which the Company or any of the Guarantors may otherwise have.

In case any action or proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation or proceeding) shall be brought or asserted against any of the Indemnified Holders with respect to which indemnity may be sought against the Company or the Guarantors, such Indemnified Holder (or the Indemnified Holder controlled by such controlling person) shall promptly notify the Company and the Guarantors in writing; *provided, however*, that the failure to give such notice shall not relieve any of the Company or the Guarantors of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement, unless and to the extent such failure results in the forfeiture by the Company or the Guarantor of substantial rights and defenses. Such Indemnified Holder shall have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action and the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be paid, as incurred, by the Company and the Guarantors (regardless of whether it is ultimately determined that an Indemnified Holder is not entitled to indemnification hereunder). The Company and the Guarantors shall not, in connection with any one such action or proceeding or separate but substantially similar or related actions or proceedings in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys (in addition to any local counsel) at any time for such Indemnified Holders, which firm shall be designated by the Holders. The Company and the Guarantors shall be liable for any settlement of any such action or proceeding effected with the Company's and the Guarantors' prior written consent, which consent shall not be withheld unreasonably, and each of the Company

and the Guarantors agrees to indemnify and hold harmless any Indemnified Holder from and against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense by reason of any settlement of any action effected with the written consent of the Company and the Guarantors. The Company and the Guarantors shall not, without the prior written consent of each Indemnified Holder, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action, claim, litigation or proceeding in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not any Indemnified Holder is a party thereto), unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Holder from all liability arising out of such action, claim, litigation or proceeding.

(b) Each Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Guarantors and their respective directors, officers of the Company and the Guarantors who sign a Registration Statement, and any Person controlling (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) the Company or any of the Guarantors, and the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, representatives and agents of each such Person, to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from the Company and the Guarantors to each of the Indemnified Holders, but only with respect to claims, losses, damages, liabilities, judgments, actions and expenses directly or indirectly caused by, related to, based on, arising out of or in connection with information relating to such Holder furnished in writing by such Holder expressly for use in any Registration Statement. In case any action or proceeding shall be brought against the Company, the Guarantors or their respective directors or officers or any such controlling person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against a Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities, such Holder shall have the rights and duties given the Company and the Guarantors, and the Company, the Guarantors, their respective directors and officers and such controlling person shall have the rights and duties given to each Holder by the preceding paragraph.

(c) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable to an indemnified party under Section 8(a) or (b) hereof (other than by reason of exceptions provided in those Sections) in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, actions or expenses referred to therein, then each applicable indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, from the Initial Placement (which in the case of the Company and the Guarantors shall be deemed to be equal to the total net proceeds to the Company and the Guarantors from the Initial Placement), the amount of additional interest which did not become payable as a result of the filing of the Registration Statement resulting in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments actions or expenses, and such Registration Statement, or if such allocation is not permitted by applicable law, the relative fault of the Company and the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Indemnified Holder on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or any of the Guarantors, on the one hand, or the Indemnified Holders, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in the second paragraph of Section 8(a) hereof, any legal or other fees or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim.

The Company, the Guarantors and each Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8(c) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Holders were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8, none of the Holders (and its related Indemnified Holders) shall be required to contribute, in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the total discount received by such Holder with respect to the Initial Securities exceeds the amount of any damages which such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Holders' obligations to

contribute pursuant to this Section 8(c) are several in proportion to the respective principal amount of Initial Securities held by each of the Holders hereunder and not joint.

Section 9. *Rule 144A.* Each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby agrees with each Holder, for so long as any Transfer Restricted Securities remain outstanding, to make available to any Holder or beneficial owner of Transfer Restricted Securities in connection with any sale thereof and any prospective purchaser of such Transfer Restricted Securities from such Holder or beneficial owner, the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act in order to permit resales of such Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

Section 10. *Participation in Underwritten Registrations.* No Holder may participate in any Underwritten Registration hereunder unless such Holder (a) agrees to sell such Holder's Transfer Restricted Securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (b) completes and executes all reasonable questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements, lock-up letters and other documents required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

Section 11. *Selection of Underwriters.* The Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Shelf Registration Statement who desire to do so may sell such Transfer Restricted Securities in an Underwritten Offering. In any such Underwritten Offering, the investment banker(s) and managing underwriter(s) that will administer such offering will be selected by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Transfer Restricted Securities included in such offering; *provided, however*, that such investment banker(s) and managing underwriter(s) must be reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

Section 12. *Miscellaneous.*

(a) *Remedies.* Each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby agree to waive the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) *No Inconsistent Agreements.* Each of the Company and the Guarantors will not on or after the date of this Agreement enter into any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Neither the Company nor any of the Guarantors has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to its securities to any Person. The rights granted to the Holders hereunder do not in any way conflict with and are not inconsistent with the rights granted to the holders of the Company's or any of the Guarantors' securities under any agreement in effect on the date hereof.

(c) *Adjustments Affecting the Securities.* The Company will not take any action, or permit any change to occur, with respect to the Securities that would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Holders to Consummate any Exchange Offer.

(d) *Amendments and Waivers.* The provisions of this Agreement may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to or departures from the provisions hereof may not be given unless the Company has (i) in the case of Section 5 hereof and this Section 12(d)(i), obtained the written consent of Holders of all outstanding Transfer Restricted Securities and (ii) in the case of all other provisions hereof, obtained the written consent of Holders of a majority of the outstanding principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities (excluding any Transfer Restricted Securities held by the Company or its affiliates). Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to departure from the provisions hereof that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders whose securities are being tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer and that does not affect directly or indirectly the rights of other Holders whose securities are not being tendered pursuant to such Exchange Offer may be given by the Holders of a majority of the outstanding principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities being tendered or registered; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any matter that directly or indirectly affects the rights of any Initial Purchaser hereunder, the Company shall obtain the written consent of each such Initial Purchaser with respect to which such amendment, qualification, supplement, waiver, consent or departure is to be effective.

(e) *Notices.* All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand-delivery, first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, telecopier, or air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery:

(i) if to a Holder, at the address set forth on the records of the Registrar under the Indenture, with a copy to the Registrar under the Indenture; and

if to the Company or the Guarantors:

Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.
200 Public Square, Suite 3300
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
Facsimile: 216-694-6509
Attention: Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer and Secretary

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Jones Day
901 Lakeside Avenue
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
Facsimile: 216-579-0212
Attention: Michael J. Solecki, Esq.

All such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if facsimiled; and on the next Business Day, if timely delivered to an air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery.

Copies of all such notices, demands or other communications shall be concurrently delivered by the Person giving the same to the Trustee at the address specified in the Indenture.

(f) *Successors and Assigns.* This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of each of the parties, including, without limitation, and without the need for an express assignment, subsequent Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities; *provided, however*, that this Agreement shall not inure to the benefit of or be binding upon a successor or assign of a Holder unless and to the extent such successor or assign acquired Transfer Restricted Securities from such Holder.

(g) *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

(h) *Headings.* The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(i) *Governing Law.* THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAW RULES THEREOF.

(j) *Severability.* In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not be affected or impaired thereby.

(k) *Entire Agreement.* This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein with respect to the registration rights granted by the Company with respect to the Transfer Restricted Securities. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

CLIFFS NATURAL RESOURCES INC.

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief
Financial Officer & Treasurer

CLIFFS MINING COMPANY
THE CLEVELAND-CLIFFS IRON COMPANY

By:

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief
Financial Officer and Treasurer

CLF PINNOAK LLC
CLIFFS EMPIRE HOLDING, LLC
CLIFFS MINING HOLDING, LLC
CLIFFS MINING HOLDING SUB COMPANY
CLIFFS MINNESOTA MINING COMPANY
CLIFFS PICKANDS HOLDING, LLC
CLIFFS TIOP HOLDING, LLC
NORTHSHORE MINING COMPANY
SILVER BAY POWER COMPANY
UNITED TACONITE LLC
CLIFFS INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT
COMPANY LLC
CLIFFS MINING SERVICES COMPANY
CLIFS UTAC HOLDING LLC
CLIFFS EMPIRE, INC.
CLIFFS TIOP, INC.
LAKE SUPERIOR & ISHPEMING RAILROAD
COMPANY
PICKANDS HIBBING CORPORATION

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Treasurer

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

The foregoing Registration Rights Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH
INCORPORATED

as Representative to the several Initial Purchasers

By: /s/ Jeffrey Bloomquist

Managing Director

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

CERTIFICATION

I, Lourenco Goncalves, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)), for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected or is reasonably likely to materially affect the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 27, 2017

By: /s/ Lourenco Goncalves

Lourenco Goncalves

Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION

I, Timothy K. Flanagan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)), for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected or is reasonably likely to materially affect the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 27, 2017

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Timothy K. Flanagan

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer &
Treasurer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Form 10-Q"), I, Lourenco Goncalves, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

- (1) The Form 10-Q fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m or 78o(d)); and
- (2) The information contained in the Form 10-Q fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of the dates and for the periods expressed in the Form 10-Q.

Date: April 27, 2017

By: /s/ Lourenco Goncalves _____

Lourenco Goncalves

Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Cliffs Natural Resources Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Form 10-Q"), I, Timothy K. Flanagan, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

- (1) The Form 10-Q fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m or 78o(d)); and
- (2) The information contained in the Form 10-Q fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of the dates and for the periods expressed in the Form 10-Q.

Date: April 27, 2017

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Timothy K. Flanagan

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer &
Treasurer

Mine Safety Disclosures

The operation of our mines located in the United States is subject to regulation by MSHA under the FMSH Act. MSHA inspects these mines on a regular basis and issues various citations and orders when it believes a violation has occurred under the FMSH Act. We present information below regarding certain mining safety and health citations that MSHA has issued with respect to our mining operations. In evaluating this information, consideration should be given to factors such as: (i) the number of citations and orders will vary depending on the size of the mine; (ii) the number of citations issued will vary from inspector to inspector and mine to mine, and (iii) citations and orders can be contested and appealed and, in that process, are often reduced in severity and amount, and are sometimes dismissed.

Under the Dodd-Frank Act, each operator of a coal or other mine is required to include certain mine safety results within its periodic reports filed with the SEC. As required by the reporting requirements included in §1503(a) of the Dodd-Frank Act, we present the following items regarding certain mining safety and health matters, for the period presented, for each of our mine locations that are covered under the scope of the Dodd-Frank Act:

- (A) The total number of violations of mandatory health or safety standards that could significantly and substantially contribute to the cause and effect of a coal or other mine safety or health hazard under section 104 of the FMSH Act (30 U.S.C. 814) for which the operator received a citation from MSHA;
- (B) The total number of orders issued under section 104(b) of the FMSH Act (30 U.S.C. 814(b));
- (C) The total number of citations and orders for unwarrantable failure of the mine operator to comply with mandatory health or safety standards under section 104(d) of the FMSH Act (30 U.S.C. 814(d));
- (D) The total number of imminent danger orders issued under section 107(a) of the FMSH Act (30 U.S.C. 817(a));
- (E) The total dollar value of proposed assessments from MSHA under the FMSH Act (30 U.S.C. 801 et seq.);
- (F) Legal actions pending before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission involving such coal or other mine as of the last day of the period;
- (G) Legal actions initiated before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission involving such coal or other mine during the period; and
- (H) Legal actions resolved before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission involving such coal or other mine during the period.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, our U.S. mine locations did not receive any flagrant violations under section 110(b)(2) of the FMSH Act or any written notices of a pattern of violations, or the potential to have such a pattern of violations, under section 104(e) of the FMSH Act. In addition, there were no mining-related fatalities at any of our U.S. mine locations during this same period.

Following is a summary of the information listed above for the three months ended March 31, 2017 :

		Three Months Ended March 31, 2017								
		(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)	(H)	
Mine Name/ MSHA ID No.	Operation	Section 104 S&S Citations	Section 104(b) Orders	Section 104(d) Citations & Orders	Section 107(a) Orders	Total Dollar Value of MSHA Proposed Assessments (1)	Legal Actions Pending as of Last Day of Period	Legal Actions Initiated During Period	Legal Actions Resolved During Period	
Tilden / 2000422	Iron Ore	30	—	—	—	\$ 87,012	20 (2)	6	8	
Empire / 2001012	Iron Ore	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	
Northshore Plant / 2100831	Iron Ore	2	—	—	—	9,651	2 (3)	2	1	
Northshore Mine / 2100209	Iron Ore	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Hibbing / 2101600	Iron Ore	6	—	—	1	21,403	6 (4)	1	—	
United Taconite Plant / 2103404	Iron Ore	8	—	—	—	89,666	4 (5)	2	—	
United Taconite Mine / 2103403	Iron Ore	—	—	—	—	—	1 (6)	1	—	

- (1) Amounts included under the heading "Total Dollar Value of MSHA Proposed Assessments" are the total dollar amounts for proposed assessments received from MSHA for the three months ended March 31, 2017 .
- (2) This number consists of 10 pending legal actions related to contests of proposed penalties referenced in Subpart C of FMSH Act's procedural rules, 9 pending legal actions related to contests of citations and orders referenced in Subpart B of FMSH Act's procedural rules, and 1 pending legal action related to complaints of discharge, discrimination, or interference referenced in Subpart E of FMSH Act's procedural rules.
- (3) This number consists of 2 pending legal actions related to contests of proposed penalties referenced in Subpart C of FMSH Act's procedural rules.
- (4) This number consists of 5 pending legal actions related to contests of proposed penalties referenced in Subpart C of FMSH Act's procedural rules, and 1 pending legal action related to contests of citations and orders referenced in Subpart B of FMSH Act's procedural rules.
- (5) This number consists of 4 pending legal actions related to contests of proposed penalties referenced in Subpart C of FMSH Act's procedural rules.
- (6) This number consists of 1 pending legal action related to contests of proposed penalties referenced in Subpart C of FMSH Act's procedural rules.